#### NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY

# MIMO Communications with Reduced-Rank Filter Estimation and Bi-Directional Training

#### A PROJECT REPORT

# SUBMITTED TO THE GRADUATE SCHOOL IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS

for the degree

MASTER OF SCIENCE

Field of Electrical Engineering

Ву

Zikun Tan

Advisor: Prof. Michael Honig

EVANSTON, ILLINOIS

March 2021

#### **Abstract**

Due to the rapid development of Information and Communications Technology (ICT), the research of optimizing the performance of communications systems has gained much popularity. Suppression of interference and noise in communications systems is one such subject of intense research. Many scholars apply conventional signal processing at receivers to suppress interference and noise, and extract the desired signal. In this research project, two signal processing methods, reduced-rank filtering and bi-directional training, are used to meet this requirement.

Reduced-rank filtering constrains the received signal in a lower dimensional subspace to reduce the feedback requirement. Under some situations, it outperforms full-rank filtering when the training length is limited to a certain range, in terms of the Mean Square Error (MSE) or Signal-to-Interference-plus-Noise Ratio (SINR).

Bi-directional training is for updating the precoder and the receive filter. In this process, training symbol sequences are transmitted between the transmitter and the receiver backwards and forwards, therefore both the precoder and the receive filter are adapted iteratively.

This research project sits between the two aforementioned methods to design a Multiple-Input Multiple-Output (MIMO) communications system. Advantages are demonstrated via experimental simulation.

# Acknowledgement

An unforgettable stage in my life finally walks to the end. When I look back, I just realize how many people I have met and how much I have been helped. Hereby I would like to express my sincere gratitude to all those who were with me over such one year and a half.

First of all, I would like to give my special appreciation to my advisor, Prof. Michael Honig, for his conscientious academic guidance on my project research and report writing. He was always able to make time for me whenever I needed for commenting and discussing the project work, even in difficult times during the pandemic. Also, I feel deeply indebted for his valuable recommendations and suggestions for my further education in the realm of signal processing and communications. It is undoubtedly a great pleasure to do MS study under his supervision.

Meanwhile, I am extremely grateful to my father, Jianbo Tan, and my mother, Hui Fan, for their unsparing support on my MS study abroad. Despite the long distance that separates us across the whole Pacific Ocean, their unconditional love has been an indispensable source of motivation and strength for me to go always on.

Additionally, I am very thankful to all of my course instructors and classmates, for the nice academic atmosphere they create. Learning in Northwestern University and living in the City of Evanston for one year and a half would certainly be an indelible life experience for me.

# Contents

Li	st of	Figures	iii
$\mathbf{Li}$	$\operatorname{st}$ of	Abbreviations	x
1	Intr	roduction	1
	1.1	General Introduction	1
	1.2	Literature Review	3
	1.3	Industrial Relevance	4
		1.3.1 Satellite Communications	5
		1.3.2 Imaging Radars	5
2	The	eoretical Background	6
	2.1	Basic Models of Communications Systems	6
	2.2	Interference and Noise	8
		2.2.1 Interference	8
		2.2.2 Noise	8
	2.3	Beamforming Techniques	8
	2.4	Multi-Antenna Systems	10
	2.5	Transmission Control Schemes	13
		2.5.1 FDD	13
		2.5.2 TDD	14
	2.6	Coherence Time	15
	2.7	Centralized and Distributed Configurations	15
		2.7.1 Centralized Configurations	15
		2.7.2 Distributed Configurations	16
	2.8	Channel Capacity	16
3	Met	chodology and Algorithms	18
	3.1	Wiener (optimal) Estimation	18
	3.2	Least Squares (LS) Estimation	26
	3.3	Reduced-Rank Filtering	29

	3.4	Bi-Directional Optimization and Training	33
		3.4.1 Bi-Directional Optimization	35
		3.4.2 Bi-Directional Training	37
4	Exp	periments and Results	40
	4.1	Experimental Platform	41
	4.2	Uni-Directional Optimization and Training	41
	4.3	Bi-Directional Optimization and Training	57
5	Disc	cussion	74
	5.1	General Discussion	74
	5.2	Future Works	75
6	Con	nclusion	<b>7</b> 6
R	efere	nces	77
$\mathbf{A}$	ppen	dices	82
$\mathbf{A}$	Mai	in functions	83
В	Self	defined functions	103

# List of Figures

2.1	Basic model of communications systems	6
2.2	Model of electronic communications systems	7
2.3	Conventional omni-directional antenna array vs Beamformed	
	antenna array	9
2.4	Single-input single-output systems	11
2.5	Single-input multi-output systems	11
2.6		12
2.7		12
2.8		14
2.9		14
2.10		15
2.11		16
3.1 3.2	Digital estimator	19
		20
3.3	~	30
3.4		34
4.1 4.2	Transmitted training symbol sequence	41
	8	42
4.3	SINR vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8 and the number of transmitted signal stream	40
4.4	MMSE vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8 and the number of transmitted signal streams	43
	$N_s$ 8	44

4.5	SINR vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8 and the number of transmitted signal streams $N_s$ 8	45
4.6	MMSE vs background SNR with reduced-rank receivers, with the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted signal streams $N_s$ 8 and ranks 2 and 4	46
4.7	SINR vs background SNR with reduced-rank receivers, with the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted signal streams $N_s$	
4.8	8 and ranks 2 and 4	47
4.9	training result $N_a$ 20	49 50
4.10		51
4.11	SINR vs training length with the full-rank receiver, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences $N_s$ 8, the length of each training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with increment 8 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$ 20	52

4.12	MSE vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number	
	of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$	
	8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences $N_s$	
	8, the length of each training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to	
	400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the	
	averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	53
4.13	SINR vs training length with reduced-rank receiver, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number	
	of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$	
	8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences $N_s$	
	8, the length of each training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to	
	400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the	
	averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	53
4.14	MSE vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number	
	of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64, the number of receive antennas	
	$N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences	
	$N_s$ 8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8	
	to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the	
	averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4 $\dots$	54
4.15	SINR vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number	
	of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64, the number of receive antennas	
	$N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences	
	$N_s$ 8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8	
	to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the	
	averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	55
4.16	MSE vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number	
	of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64, the number of receive antennas $N_r$	
	64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences $N_s$	
	64, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence	
	L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for	
	plotting the averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	56

4.17	SINR vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences $N_s$ 64, the length of each training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the	
	averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	56
4.18	MSE vs training length with a full-rank transmitter-receiver	
	pair, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive an-	
	tenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the num-	
	ber of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted train-	
	ing symbol sequences $N_s$ 8, the length of each transmitted	
	training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with increment 8,	
	the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iter-	
	ations $N_b$ 20 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged	
1.10	training result $N_a$ 20	58
4.19	SINR vs training length with a full-rank transmitter-receiver	
	pair, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive an-	
	tenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of transmit and training	
	ber of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted train-	
	ing symbol sequences $N_s$ 8, the length of each transmitted	
	training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iter-	
	ations $N_b$ 20 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged	
	training result $N_a$ 20	59
4.20	MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training it-	00
1.20	erations with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna $P$ 100,	
	the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive	
	antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted training symbol	
	sequences $N_s$ 8, the number of bi-directional optimization or	
	training iterations $N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed	
	length of each transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ 40 and	
	the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result	
	$N_a$ 20	60

4.21	SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training it-	
	erations with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair, with the	
	transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna $P$ 100,	
	the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive	
	antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted training symbol	
	sequences $N_s$ 8, the number of bi-directional optimization or	
	training iterations $N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed	
	length of each training symbol sequence $L$ 40 and the number	
	of trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$ 20	61
4 22	MSE vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-	O1
4.22	receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or	
	receive antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$	
	8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of trans-	
	mitted training symbol sequences $N_s$ 8, the length of each	
	transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with	
	increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization	
	or training iterations $N_b$ 20, the number of trials for plotting	00
4 00	the averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	62
4.23	SINR vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-	
	receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or	
	receive antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$	
	8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of trans-	
	mitted training symbol sequences $N_s$ 8, the length of each	
	transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with	
	increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization	
	or training iterations $N_b$ 20, the number of trials for plotting	
	the averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	63
4.24	MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iter-	
	ations with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with	
	the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna $P$ 100,	
	the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive	
	antennas $N_r$ 8, the number of transmitted training symbol	
	sequences $N_s$ 8, the number of bi-directional optimization or	
	training iterations $N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed	
	length of each transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ 40, the	
	number of trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$	
	20 and ranks 2 and 4	64

4.25	SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iteration with two transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit	
	power of each transmit or receive antenna $P$ 100, the number	
	of transmit antennas $N_t$ 8, the number of receive antennas $N_r$	
	8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences $N_s$	
	8, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iter-	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	ations $N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of	
	each transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ 40, the number	
	of trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	65
4.26		05
4.26		
	receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or re-	
	ceive antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64,	
	the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 64, the number of trans-	
	mitted training symbol sequences $N_s$ 64, the length of each	
	transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization	
	or training iterations $N_b$ 20, the number of trials for plotting	
	the averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	66
1 27	SINR vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-	00
4.41	receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or re-	
	ceive antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64,	
	the number of receive antennas $N_r$ 64, the number of trans-	
	mitted training symbol sequences $N_s$ 64, the length of each	
	transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ from 8 to 400 with	
	increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization	
	or training iterations $N_b$ 20, the number of trials for plotting	
	the averaged training result $N_a$ 20 and ranks 2 and 4	67
4.28	MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iter-	
	ations with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with	
	the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna $P$ 100,	
	the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64, the number of receive	
	antennas $N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training symbol	
	sequences $N_s$ 64, the number of bi-directional optimization or	
	training iterations $N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed	
	length of each transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ 40, the	
	number of trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$	
	20 and ranks 2 and 4 $\dots$	68

4.29	SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iter-	
	ations with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with	
	the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna $P$ 100,	
	the number of transmit antennas $N_t$ 64, the number of receive	
	antennas $N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training symbol	
	sequences $N_s$ 64, the number of bi-directional optimization or	
	training iterations $N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed	
	length of each transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ 40, the	
	number of trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$	
	20 and ranks 2 and 4	69
4.30	Model of interference networks	70
	Sum rate vs training length with reduced-rank transmitters	
	and receivers in an interference network, with the transmit	
	power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number	
	of transmitter-receiver pairs $N_p$ 3, the number of transmit an-	
	tennas on each transmitter $N_t$ 64, the number of receive anten-	
	nas on each receiver $N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training	
	symbol sequences for each transmitter-receiver pair $N_s$ 64, the	
	length of each transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ from	
	8 to 240 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional	
	optimization or training iterations $N_b$ 10, the number of trials	
	for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$ 10 and ranks 2 and 4	71
4.32	Sum rate vs number of bi-directional optimization or training	
	iterations with reduced-rank transmitters and receivers in an	
	interference network, with the transmit power of each transmit	
	or receive antenna $P$ 100, the number of transmit antennas	
	on each transmitter $N_t$ 64, the number of receive antennas	
	on each receiver $N_r$ 64, the number of transmitted training	
	symbol sequences for each transmitter-receiver pair $N_s$ 64, the	
	number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations	
	$N_b$ from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each	
	transmitted training symbol sequence $L$ 40, the number of	
	trials for plotting the averaged training result $N_a$ 10 and ranks	
	2 and 4	72

## List of Abbreviations

**4G** Fourth-Generation.

**5G** Fifth-Generation.

ACI Adjacent-Channel Interference.

**ADAS** Advanced Driver-Assistance Systems.

**ADC** Analog-to-Digital Converters.

AWGN Additive White Gaussian Noise.

**BPSK** Binary Phase-Shift Keying.

**CCI** Co-Channel Interference.

**CSI** Channel State Information.

CTIA Cellular Telecommunications and Internet Association.

**DAC** Digital-to-Analog Converters.

**DoFs** Degrees of Freedom.

**DS-CDMA** Direct-Sequence Code Division Multiple Access.

FCC Federal Communications Commission.

**FDD** Frequency Division Duplex.

FIR Finite Impulse Response.

**FPGAs** Field Programmable Gate Arrays.

**GSC** Generalized Side-lobe Canceller.

**HiCapS** High Capacity Satellite.

**HTS** High Throughput Satellite.

**ICI** Inter-Carrier Interference.

ICT Information and Communications Technology.

IIR Infinite Impulse Response.

**ISI** Inter-Symbol Interference.

LOS Line of Sight.

LS Least Squares.

LTE Long Term Evolution.

LTI Linear Time-Invariant.

MATLAB Matrix Laboratory.

max-SINR maximum Signal-to-Interference-plus-Noise Ratio.

MIMO Multiple-Input Multiple-Output.

MISO Multi-Input Single-Output.

mMIMO massive Multiple-Input Multiple-Output.

MMSE Minimum Mean Square Error.

MSE Mean Square Error.

MSWF Multi-Stage Wiener Filter.

MUSIC Multiple Signal Classification.

**NTIA** National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

**PC** Principal Components.

**PSK** Phase-Shift Keying.

**QPSK** Quadrature Phase-Shift Keying.

**RF** Radio Frequency.

**SAMV** Sparse Asymptotic Minimum Variance.

**SIC** Successive Interference Cancellation.

SIMO Single-Input Multi-Output.

SINR Signal-to-Interference-plus-Noise Ratio.

SISO Single-Input Single-Output.

sum-MSE sum-Mean Squared Error.

**TDD** Time Division Duplex.

UMTS Universal Mobile Telecommunications Service.

USCB United States Census Bureau.

WLAN Wireless Local Area Network.

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

#### 1.1 General Introduction

With the unprecedented development of electronic and computer technology starting from the second half of the twentieth century, the widespread adoption of wireless communications devices has profoundly revolutionized people's patterns of production and life. According to the statistical data surveyed by the Cellular Telecommunications and Internet Association (CTIA), up to the year of 2019, the number of wireless cell sites and mobile Internet users in the United States had become 395,562 and 267,600,000, respectively [2, 3]. Many kinds of resources in communications networks, such as bandwidth and power, are extremely valuable and expensive, thus improving the rate of utilization of these resources and reducing the cost are necessary. Additionally, in real systems design, there are usually tradeoffs between these important technical and financial factors. Therefore, it is vital to design wireless communications systems with an optimized solution. In this research project, instead of using conventional signal processing methods, like Successive Interference Cancellation (SIC), two different techniques, reduced-rank filtering and bi-directional training, are adopted to design MIMO communications systems.

Reduced-rank filtering is widely used in many different signal processing applications, such as radar signal processing and array signal processing (e.g., see [4–7]) and has recently been proposed for interference suppression in Direct-Sequence Code Division Multiple Access (DS-CDMA) [8–13]. It differs from full-rank filtering: in a reduced-rank filter, the received signal is projected onto a lower dimensional subspace, then the design of the filter structure occurs within this subspace [14]. Reducing the originally received

signal dimension to a lower subspace dimension reduces the number of parameters to estimate, and accordingly reduces the feedback requirement and system complexity, but meanwhile limits the Degrees of Freedom (DoFs) available for suppressing interference and noise [15]. The Minimum Mean Square Error (MMSE) achieved by reduced-rank filtering might be higher than the counterpart achieved by full-rank filtering [14]. In the training process of communications systems, when the available training length resource is limited, reduced-rank filtering can achieve a better system performance than full-rank filtering. The detailed implementation method of reduced-rank filtering is demonstrated in Section 3.3.

Bi-directional training is a kind of distributed mechanism to update the precoder and the receive filter iteratively. It differs from bi-directional optimization, where the global Channel State Information (CSI) is known a priori. In bi-directional training, there is no such centralized controller that stores the CSI [16]. The precoder and the receive filter can only be adapted via backward training and forward training, respectively, without explicit exchange of the CSI. Bi-directional training consists of five main steps: 1) the transmitter randomly initializes its precoder matrix; 2) the transmitter sends training symbol sequences to the receiver, then the receiver updates its receive filter matrix by Least Squares (LS) algorithm using these sequences; 3) the receiver transmits training symbol sequences back to the transmitter by the principle of channel reciprocity, then the transmitter updates its precoder matrix also by LS algorithm; 4) repeat 2) and 3) up to the maximally allowed time or until the pre-set convergence requirement is met. This method is different from two-way channel estimation, as presented in [17–22]. The detailed implementation procedure of bi-directional training is demonstrated in Section 3.4.2.

The MIMO communications system is a novel configuration for multiplying the capacity of radio links using multiple antennas to exploit multipath propagation [23]. MIMO has become an essential element of many wireless communications standards including IEEE 802.11n (Wi-Fi), IEEE 802.11ac (Wi-Fi), HSPA+ (3G), WiMAX, and Long Term Evolution (4G LTE) [23]. In MIMO communications systems, there are multiple transmit antennas in the transmitter and multiple receive antennas in the receiver, and usually there are multiple signal streams back and forth between the transmitter and the receiver. Compared with conventional antenna configurations, MIMO has a number of technical advantages, such as increased capacity, enhanced reliability, higher spectrum efficiency, enhanced energy efficiency and more guaranteed system security [24, 25]. Combined with adaptive array beamforming

techniques, MIMO can guide transmitted Radio Frequency (RF) signals to some certain planned directions to reduce the interference between different signal streams and enhance the trackability of the desired signal, thus the received SINR increases. MIMO can also be extended to become massive Multiple-Input Multiple-Output (mMIMO) with larger antenna arrays. The premise behind mMIMO technology is to reap all benefits of conventional MIMO, but on a greater scale [26]. The formulation of a MIMO system is presented in Section 2.4.

The aim of this research project is to design a MIMO communications system using reduced-rank filtering and bi-directional training, then evaluate the system performance under different parameter settings. The research project work consists of both theoretical derivations and experimental simulation. Chapter 2 demonstrates several key technical concepts involved in the design; Chapter 3 illustrates four crucial algorithms by mathematical expressions; Chapter 4 describes experimental steps and presents simulation results; possible problems and future works are discussed in Chapter 5, then Chapter 6 draws conclusions for the research project.

#### 1.2 Literature Review

In recent decades, many scholars have done much research about reducedrank filtering, bi-directional training, MIMO communications systems and some other relevant topics. The work of this research project is an extension based on existing research achievements.

Sun and Honig (2006) proposed the signature-receiver adaptation with reduced-rank filtering in [27]. In their paper, they present an iterative algorithm based on the Multi-Stage Wiener Filter (MSWF) reduced-rank filter only at receivers, under the system of CDMA, to suppress interference and noise. In each training iteration, transmitters transmit training symbol sequences to receivers, then receivers update their receive filters within the lower dimensional subspace and relay normalized receive filters back to transmitters as the signatures for the next training iteration. This process is repeated for the pre-set time or until the certain convergence requirement is satisfied. Simulation results from this paper suggest that if signatures and receive filters are estimated from training, it is the signature adaptation with reduced-rank receive filters that provides a better system performance over that with full-rank receive filters, here the received SINR is used to measure the system performance. The reduced-rank filtering algorithm adopted in

this research project is the same with the one from their paper.

Bi-directional training in MIMO interference networks is demonstrated by Shi, Berry and Honig (2014) in [28]. In their paper, both bi-directional optimization with the maximum Signal-to-Interference-plus-Noise Ratio (max-SINR) algorithm and bi-directional training using LS estimation are presented, and the comparison between them is made. In the bi-directional training from their paper, for forward training, transmitters send packets containing training symbol sequences to receivers, whereafter receivers update receive filters by these symbol sequences with LS algorithm; inversely, for backward training, the original receivers act as transmitters, then send training symbol sequences back, thus precoders are updated using these symbol sequences also by LS algorithm. After repeating this procedure for an enough time, trained precoders and receive filters are obtained and the transmission of useful data information therewith can be started. Adaptive power control is also considered in their paper, but it is beyond the scope of this research project.

A point in common for the two aforementioned papers is that both of them are based on Time Division Duplex (TDD) within one certain coherence time rather than Frequency Division Duplex (FDD), otherwise the principle of channel reciprocity does not hold. These two papers lay the groundwork of this research project. Bi-directional training under FDD systems is discussed by Zhou, Honig, Liu and Xiao (2019) in [16].

Some further topics are also studied. Zhuang, Berry and Honig (2011) researched suppression of interference in MIMO cellular networks in [29]. A systematic comparison among several distributed beamforming optimization techniques, including the max-SINR, distributed interference pricing and weighted sum-Mean Squared Error (sum-MSE), is made by Schmidt, Shi, Berry, Honig and Utschick (2013) in [30].

#### 1.3 Industrial Relevance

The advanced research of communications systems is always firmly associated with telecommunications equipment vendors, including Cisco Systems (United States), Qualcomm (United States), Motorola Solutions (United States), Huawei (China), ZTE (China), Samsung (South Korea), Nokia (Finland) and Ericsson (Sweden). There is a huge market for telecommunications equipment in the United States. According to the statistical data released

by the United States Census Bureau (USCB), by the year of 2018, the volume of imports of telecommunications equipment in the United States was 73,980,000 dollars [31]. In recent years, Fifth-Generation (5G) communications, the latest communications technology standard for broadband cellular networks and the successor of Fourth-Generation (4G) communications, comes with spotlights. 5G technology is expected to provide the increased throughput with advanced transmitting and receiving techniques [32].

Two examples of industrial applications about MIMO communications are briefly presented below.

#### 1.3.1 Satellite Communications

MIMO communications has important applications in satellite communications. For a satellite communications channel, having a strong Line of Sight (LOS) between the satellite and the earth ground is common [33]. High Throughput Satellite (HTS) and High Capacity Satellite (HiCapS) are the two satellite systems that have emerged, with the first one is to increase the overall throughput of a satellite and the second one is to increase the satellite's capacity in a given region [33]. In both systems, the applicability of MIMO is beneficial to improve the system performance [33].

#### 1.3.2 Imaging Radars

The imaging radar is an important component within Advanced Driver-Assistance Systems (ADAS). Combining MIMO beamforming with imaging radar systems is helpful for improving angular resolution, therefore the usability of ADAS is accordingly enhanced. It is especially useful in short-range applications, in which there is enough time to switch between antenna elements as an alternative to more sophisticated implementations [34].

Generally, besides the two aforesaid examples of applications, MIMO is also broadly applied in some other scientific fields, including optical communications, adaptive underwater sonar systems and space telescope design.

# Chapter 2

# Theoretical Background

## 2.1 Basic Models of Communications Systems

A communications system is an integration of signals, input and output devices, communications channels, electronic processors, controllers, etc. The aim of communications systems is to convey messages from one terminal to the other as accurately as possible by any means, including encoding and decoding.

The most straightforward model of communications systems consists of only transmitters, communications channels, additive noise and receivers. The model is depicted in Figure 2.1.

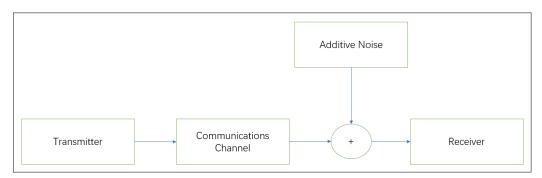


Figure 2.1: Basic model of communications systems

In Figure 2.1, the message is initially sent from the transmitter, therewith passes through the communications channel, which is usually modeled as Gaussian distribution; in the end, the receiver receives the noisy transmitted message and tries to reconstruct the originally transmitted information.

However, in practice, classifying system components into such four parts is oversimplified. For instance, in electronics, a more detailed model of communications systems is pictorially demonstrated in Figure 2.2.

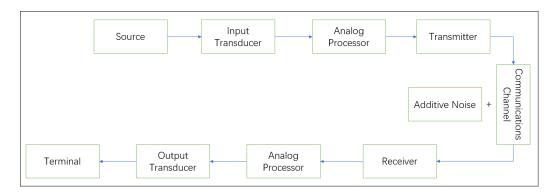


Figure 2.2: Model of electronic communications systems

In Figure 2.2, the source transmits the original signal to the transducer, in which the original signal is transduced into the electronic form; in the analog processor, electronic signals are pre-processed in some ways, such as amplifying or noise filtering. The transmitter transmits the pre-processed signal via the communications channel, usually modulation or Analog-to-Digital Converters (ADC) are used within the transmitter to heighten the electromagnetic interference immunity of the signal.

Communications channels can be generally classified as guided channels and unguided channels. For example, in optical-fiber communications, optical fiber, acts as the medium, owns the ability of guiding the transmitted signal to the other terminal; on the contrary, in RF communications, there is no guided medium, RF signals are transmitted in the air.

What is the next is merely the reverse engineering of those occurred before. The receiver demodulates or converts the received signal by Digital-to-Analog Converters (DAC), then the analog processor post-processes it and eventually the output transducer transforms it into an appropriate form to the terminal.

#### 2.2 Interference and Noise

#### 2.2.1 Interference

In communications theory, interference is those other signals come along with the desired signal between the transmitter side and the receiver side. Frequently encountered examples include Co-Channel Interference (CCI), Adjacent-Channel Interference (ACI), Inter-Symbol Interference (ISI) and Inter-Carrier Interference (ICI).

Interference mitigation is the research to reduce the negative influence made by interference. This topic is closely related with the aim of this research project. In the experimental simulation of an interference network containing multiple transmitter-receiver pairs presented in Section 4.3, interference consists of both signal streams from the same transmitter and other transmitters within the network.

#### 2.2.2 Noise

In communications systems, noise is the undesired signal possibly comes from the external environment or internal devices. It has nothing related with the desired information. The influence of noise can be reduced, but is impossible to be eliminated completely.

Noise can be coarsely classified as man-made noise and natural noise. The former one includes noise coming from poor filtering and electronic apparatuses, whereas the later one includes noise originating from antenna noise and thermal noise.

Noise is inherently sophisticated to analyze, for the convenience of modeling, Additive White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) model is usually applied in experimental noise modeling.

### 2.3 Beamforming Techniques

Beamforming, sometimes named as spatial filtering, is the signal processing technique used in sensor arrays for directional signal transmission or reception [35]. Beamforming technology has widespread applications in many subjects of engineering, including communications, optics, astronomy, radar, seismology, acoustics and remote sensing.

In wireless communications, generally, for an antenna array, beamforming effect is performed by enhancing the directivity, trackability and strength of electromagnetic waves towards the desired angle, meanwhile suppressing signals from other angles, to mitigate the adverse influence of interference and noise and increase the rate of utilization of transmitted power. It can be applied in both the transmitter terminal and the receiver terminal. In the transmitter terminal, the beamforming controller adjusts relative phases between antenna elements, to create a special pattern of radiation; in the receiver terminal, beamforming is made by deploying the receive antenna array configuration to capture the desired pattern of transmission and receive it.

The beamforming pattern is pictorially illustrated in Figure 2.3.

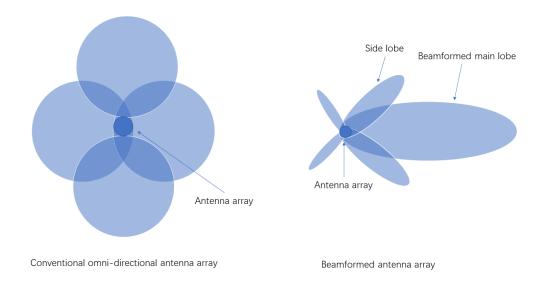


Figure 2.3: Conventional omni-directional antenna array vs Beamformed antenna array

For the radiation pattern on the left of Figure 2.3, this is the typical effect of a conventional omni-directional antenna array, in which the array radiates electromagnetic waves uniformly into all angles across the whole 360 degree. The figure simplifies the radiation pattern by only depicting four main directions whereas in practice, omni-directional antenna can transmit waves into more directions. In such an unplanned radiation pattern, much energy is wasted. Inversely, for the pattern on the right of this figure, most radiated energy is transmitted into only one concentrated direction, which is the beamformed main lobe; several side lobes have much less energy.

For the algorithmic aspect, beamforming can be classified as conventional beamforming and adaptive beamforming.

Conventional beamformers use antenna arrays with fixed weights and fixed relative phases to transmit electromagnetic waves into certain directions, Butler matrix is one of the examples of conventional beamforming method; whereas in adaptive beamforming, such as MUltiple SIgnal Classification (MUSIC) algorithm and Sparse Asymptotic Minimum Variance (SAMV) algorithm, beamformers always update their array matrices by the newly received signal using adaptive filtering and estimation approaches, thus adaptive beamforming is more intelligent and more capable for practical applications. What needs to be pointed out is that, as the computational requirement of adaptive beamforming systems is becoming increasingly intensive, digital hardware is introduced, such as Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs), instead of conventional computer software. FPGAs can provide higher levels of computational performance, hence they are specially suitable for computationally intensive beamforming applications [36]. The application of FPGAs in beamforming is helpful for reinforcing the computational flexibility and might overcome many existing drawbacks in conventional analog electronic systems [37]. In this research project, adaptive beamforming is adopted rather than the conventional counterpart.

### 2.4 Multi-Antenna Systems

The multi-antenna system is one of the smart antenna systems used in the research of antenna arrays. Regarded as a crucial technical breakthrough in wireless communications, multi-antenna systems fuel the increasing requirement of data rate for some advanced techniques, such as Universal Mobile Telecommunications Service (UMTS), Long Term Evolution (LTE) and Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) [38]. Diversity is an important characteristic of multi-antenna systems, including time diversity, frequency diversity, multi-user diversity, spatial diversity, polarization diversity and pattern diversity [39]. Diversity techniques, by exploiting the characteristic of channel variation, are employed to make wireless communications systems more reliable and interference immune [39].

There are several different configurations for multi-antenna systems, including Single-Input Single-Output (SISO), Single-Input Multi-Output (SIMO), Multi-Input Single-Output (MISO) and MIMO. The choice of the certain

configuration depends on the practical application scenario. Pictorial demonstrations of SISO, SIMO, MISO and MIMO systems are in Figures 2.4, 2.5, 2.6 and 2.7, respectively.

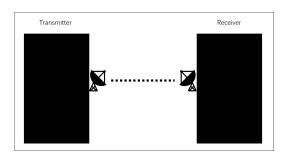


Figure 2.4: Single-input single-output systems

In Figure 2.4, there is only one antenna attached on both the transmitter and the receiver, which is the simplest form of the multi-antenna system. In this configuration, there is no signal processing involved with diversity characteristics and it is relatively easy to construct. However, SISO systems are fragile when being disrupted by external interference and noise, and their throughout is severely limited by the scale of the antenna array.

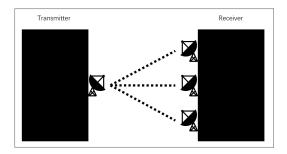


Figure 2.5: Single-input multi-output systems

In Figure 2.5, there is one antenna at the transmitter and several antennas at the receiver, in which receive diversity is exploited. Signal processing techniques are necessary within the receiver terminal.

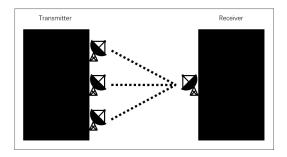


Figure 2.6: Multi-input single-output systems

Several antennas at the transmitter and one antenna at the receiver are drawn in Figure 2.6. To exploit transmit diversity, several same data streams are sent from each transmit antenna using some coding schemes, such as the repetition code scheme.

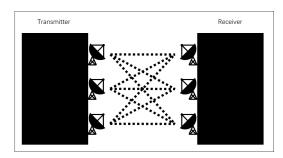


Figure 2.7: Multi-input multi-output systems

Figure 2.7 depicts a MIMO system, in which several antennas are in both the transmitter and the receiver. Combining with both transmit diversity and receive diversity, MIMO systems can effectively improve interference immunity, signal directivity and signal trackability, compared with the three aforesaid antenna configurations. By the Shannon-Hartley Theorem, MIMO configurations can increase the channel throughput of communications systems.

The MIMO system can be mathematically expressed as:

$$y = Hx + n \tag{2.1}$$

Where received signal  $\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & \dots & y_{Nr} \end{bmatrix}^T$ , transmitted signal  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & \dots & x_{Nt} \end{bmatrix}^T$ , where the superscript T refers to matrix transpose. Nr is the number of receive antennas at the receiver and Nt is

the number of transmit antennas at the transmitter.  $\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} & \dots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \\ h_{Nr1} & & h_{NrNt} \end{bmatrix}$ 

is the MIMO channel matrix, in which each element  $h_{ij}$  refers to the channel gain from the transmit antenna j to the receive antenna i.  $\mathbf{n} = \begin{bmatrix} n_1 & n_2 & n_3 & \dots & n_{Nr} \end{bmatrix}^T$  is the additive noise signal. This mathematical expression is the basis for further theoretical derivations.

#### 2.5 Transmission Control Schemes

There are several different transmission control schemes in communications networks. Classified by the directivity of transmission, there are three kinds of control schemes exist, they are simplex, half-duplex and full-duplex. In simplex networks, transmission only occurs in one direction, which is from the transmitter to the receiver, such as remote monitoring systems; in half-duplex systems, there is bi-directional transmission, but forward transmission and backward transmission do not occur simultaneously, such as interphones; full-duplex is the scheme whereby each communications terminal can transmit data to the other simultaneously.

FDD and TDD are the two standards for the full-duplex scheme, the following is an illustration of them.

#### 2.5.1 FDD

FDD is the acronym of Frequency Division Duplex. In the FDD scheme, the transmitter and the receiver simultaneously send information to each other by modulating their information under different frequency channels, as depicted in Figure 2.8. In Figure 2.8, there is a gap between the two channels on the frequency axis, which is called guard frequency band, to mitigate the mutual interference of the two adjacently distributed frequency bands.

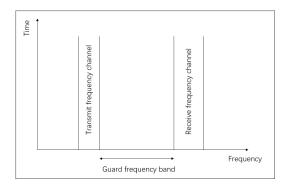


Figure 2.8: Frequency division duplex

In the United States, main frequency allocation authorities are the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) for the federal government and the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) for non-federal governmental agencies, respectively.

#### 2.5.2 TDD

TDD is the initialism standing for Time Division Duplex. In the TDD mechanism, both the transmitter and the receiver send data using signals of small bursts in the time domain, as suggested in Figure 2.9. The bursts are too short to affect the simultaneousness of mutual communications.

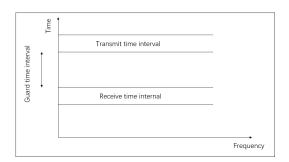


Figure 2.9: Time division duplex

In Figure 2.9, similarly with FDD, there is a guard time interval between the transmit interval and the receive interval, to alleviate the mutual interference between them. A technical characteristic of TDD over FDD is the principle of channel reciprocity. When this principle holds, the downlink channel matrix and the uplink channel matrix are algebraically matchable, the later one is just the complex conjugated transposed form of the former one. In this research project, the TDD scheme is applied to exploit this important characteristic.

#### 2.6 Coherence Time

On account of the Doppler effect, channel variation usually occurs in wireless communications systems, accordingly, the matrix used for expressing the communications channel also varies from time to time. To reduce the sophistication, in the simulation of wireless networks, coherence time is defined as the time interval, during which the communications channel is considered to be unvaried. For the convenience of analysis, in this research project, the simulation is assumed to occur within only one certain coherence time, therefore, the MIMO channel matrix is considered to be time-invariant.

### 2.7 Centralized and Distributed Configurations

There are two kinds of configurations in the design of communications systems, they are centralized configurations and distributed configurations. Characteristics of each of them are shortly discussed.

### 2.7.1 Centralized Configurations

The centralized configuration is the one in which there is only one server and several clients. Figure 2.10 provides the visual graph.

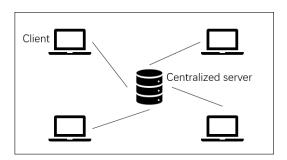


Figure 2.10: Centralized configuration

In Figure 2.10, each client is connected with the central server, which is the only exchange information provider for the whole system. In the scenario of MIMO communications networks, the so-called centralized server is the controller which undertakes filtering computation missions and updates both precoders and receive filters in the real time. Most precoder designs are centralized, with the prerequisite that the controller owns the CSI [16]. Examples of communications systems with the centralized configuration are presented in [40] and [41]. The centralized architecture is efficient for small-scaled systems, but as systems grow larger, its bottleneck appears due to its limitation of the system capability.

#### 2.7.2 Distributed Configurations

The distributed configuration is entirely different with the aforementioned centralized one. Figure 2.11 displays it visually.

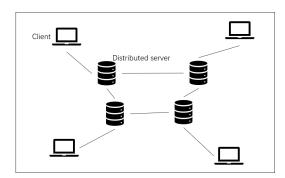


Figure 2.11: Distributed configuration

In Figure 2.11, each client is associated with its own server, without a global controller to coordinate activities of the whole system. Low latency is one of the technical advantages owned by the distributed system over the centralized counterpart, but the distributed system is relatively difficult to design. Distributed configurations are widely applied in some advanced computing systems, such as cloud computing, grid computing and cluster computing.

In this research project, the distributed manner is adopted to compute and update precoders and receive filters in the process of bi-directional training, without knowing the CSI of the communications system *a priori*.

### 2.8 Channel Capacity

In signal processing and communications, channel capacity, sometimes called the maximum data rate, is the maximum rate at which the data can be transmitted with a relatively negligible error rate. For the aspect of information theory, it is the amount of information the output conveys about the input, which is calculated by the mutual information [42]. As stated by the Shannon's Noisy Channel Coding Theorem, in each memoryless channel, for any error probability  $\epsilon$ , for any transmission rate  $\mathbf{R}$  smaller than or equal to the channel capacity  $\mathbf{C}$ , an encoding-decoding mechanism always exists, whose error probability is smaller than or equal to  $\epsilon$  [42].

Channel capacity can be expressed as the Shannon-Hartley Theorem in AWGN communications channels:

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{B}log_2(1 + \frac{\mathbf{S}}{\mathbf{I} + \mathbf{N}}) \tag{2.2}$$

In which,  $\mathbf{C}$  is the channel capacity measured in bits per second,  $\mathbf{B}$  is the bandwidth expressed in Hertz,  $\mathbf{S}$  is the power of the desired signal,  $\mathbf{I}$  is the power of interference,  $\mathbf{N}$  is the power of noise, thus the ratio  $\frac{\mathbf{S}}{\mathbf{I}+\mathbf{N}}$  is the value of SINR. In this research project, this formula is applied to compute the value of channel capacity versus training length and the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations in the experimental simulation.

# Chapter 3

# Methodology and Algorithms

In this research project, adaptive filtering and estimation algorithms are the central topics. In signal processing, adaptive filtering is the algorithm with a transfer function containing variable parameters, which are updated by some certain means [43]. Due to the sophistication of analog signal processing, adaptive filtering is usually based on digital signal processing. In many real applications, it is unrealistic to compute parameters a priori, therefore, adaptive filtering is adopted to compute these parameters intelligently. The utilization of adaptive filtering is common in various fields of research, such as radar signal processing, audio signal processing, image and video processing and pattern recognition. In this chapter, two adaptive filtering approaches, Wiener estimation and LS estimation, are discussed in details along with reduced-rank filtering, bi-directional optimization and training.

### 3.1 Wiener (optimal) Estimation

In adaptive filtering and estimation, the so-called Wiener filter is actually the generalization of discrete-time linear optimal filters [44]. The design aim of such a filter is to minimize the MSE between the estimated signal and the desired signal. Parameters of adaptive filters are normally based on complex values, since in many practical situations, observables are presented in the baseband form. The term, baseband form, refers to the frequency band representing the original signal [44]. Figure 3.1 visualizes the process of digital estimation.

In Figure 3.1, the original signal is input into the digital Linear Time-Invariant (LTI) filter, which outputs the estimated signal. A subtraction is made between the estimated signal and the desired signal, their difference is

the estimated error. From the aspect of statistics, the smaller the estimated error, the better the filter design.

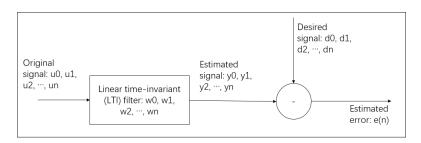


Figure 3.1: Digital estimator

It is worth pointing out that, classified by whether there are feedback signal loops involved, there are two sorts of digital filters, Infinite Impulse Response (IIR) filters and Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filters. IIR filters, as the name suggests, contain impulse responses which never fade away to precisely zero along the time axis and feedback signal loops are within them; conversely, in FIR filters, there are only feedforward signal loops involved. Technically speaking, adaptive filters can be designed using IIR filters, but they usually bring inherent instability, which leads to the negative effect of oscillation in the use; whereas, designing with FIR filters does not have problems with instability. However, the computational requirement and storage overhead of IIR filters are usually less than the counterparts of FIR filters [45]. By the tradeoff between those aforesaid factors, the FIR filter is adopted in this research project.

The mathematical derivation of Wiener estimation from the most fundamental linear convolution between the input signal and the impulse response of the filter can be referred in [44]. It is not going to be presented in this section. What is going to be given is the extension of some expressions in MIMO communications systems.

First of all, the system model of a MIMO communications system should be demonstrated. Figure 3.2 pictorially depicts a MIMO communications system with precoding at the transmitter terminal and receive filtering at the receiver terminal.

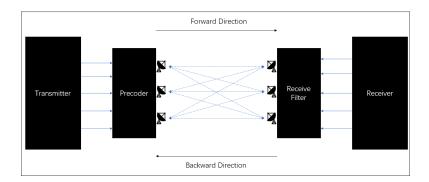


Figure 3.2: MIMO communications systems with precoding and receive filtering

In Figure 3.2, looking at the transmitter terminal, a precoder is attached on the output port of the transmitter as a beamforming controller to guide the transmitted signals; similarly, at the receiver terminal, a receive filter is with the receiver to filter unwanted interference and noise and extract the desired signal. The direction pointing from the transmitter to the receiver is the forward direction and the inverse direction is the backward direction. In this research project, bi-directional training is used to update the precoder and the receive filter adaptively and iteratively.

This model can also be demonstrated by mathematical expressions. As Figure 3.2 suggests, it is assumed that there are one transmitter and one receiver, with  $N_t$  transmit antennas at the transmitter side,  $N_r$  receive antennas at the receiver side, thus the size of the MIMO channel matrix is  $N_r$ -by- $N_t$ . It is set that there are  $N_s$  transmitted signal streams iterated between the transmitter and the receiver. At time i, for the receiver, the  $N_r$ -by-1 input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  is presented as:

$$\mathbf{u}(i) = \sqrt{P}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{b}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i) \tag{3.1}$$

$$= \mathbf{Mb}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i) \tag{3.2}$$

Where P is the transmit power of each transmit antenna,  $\mathbf{H}$  is the  $N_r$ -by- $N_t$  MIMO channel matrix,  $\mathbf{v}$  is the  $N_t$ -by- $N_s$  transmitter precoder matrix,  $\mathbf{b}(i)$  is the  $N_s$ -by-1 transmitted signal vector at time i and  $\mathbf{n}(i)$  is the  $N_r$ -by-1 additive noise vector at time i.  $\mathbf{M}$  is the  $N_r$ -by- $N_s$  mixing matrix,  $\mathbf{M} = \sqrt{P}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{v}$ .

Using the conclusion directly from [44], in digital adaptive filtering, the filter  $\mathbf{g}_k$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$ , which is the kth element

of the vector  $\mathbf{b}(i)$ , is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{g}_k = \mathbf{R}^{-1} \mathbf{p}_k \tag{3.3}$$

Where, in Wiener estimation,  $\mathbf{R}$  and  $\mathbf{p}_k$  are the statistical autocorrelation function of the input signal vector and the statistical cross-correlation function between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol, respectively.

Thus, the reconstructed kth transmitted signal symbol is given as:

$$\hat{b_k(i)} = \mathbf{g}_k^H \mathbf{u}(i) \tag{3.4}$$

The estimated error for the kth transmitted signal symbol is:

$$e_k(i) = b_k(i) - b_k(i)$$

$$= b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_k^H \mathbf{u}(i)$$
(3.5)
$$(3.6)$$

$$= b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_k^H \mathbf{u}(i) \tag{3.6}$$

What needs to be pointed out in this stage is that, in this research project, both the transmitted signal and the additive noise are statistically generated by two mutually independent Gaussian distributions, both with means zero, the former one has the variance one and the later one has the variance 0.01. Accordingly, some conclusions can be given beforehand for the later use:

$$E[\mathbf{b}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)] = \mathbf{I}_{N_s} \tag{3.7}$$

$$E[\mathbf{b}(i)\mathbf{n}^{H}(i)] = \mathbf{O}_{N_s,N_r} \tag{3.8}$$

$$E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)] = \mathbf{O}_{N_r,N_s} \tag{3.9}$$

$$E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{n}^{H}(i)] = 0.01\mathbf{I}_{N_r} \tag{3.10}$$

Where E refers to the statistical expectation of the expression within the bracket.  $\mathbf{I}_{N_s}$  is a  $N_s$ -by- $N_s$  identity matrix,  $\mathbf{O}_{N_s,N_r}$  is a  $N_s$ -by- $N_r$  null matrix,  $\mathbf{O}_{N_r,N_s}$  is a  $N_r$ -by- $N_s$  null matrix and  $\mathbf{I}_{N_r}$  is a  $N_r$ -by- $N_r$  identity matrix.

Therefore,  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener}$ , the statistical autocorrelation function of the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{R}_{wiener} = E[\mathbf{u}(i)\mathbf{u}^{H}(i)] \tag{3.11}$$

$$= E[[\sqrt{P}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{b}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)][\sqrt{P}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{b}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)]^{H}]$$
(3.12)

$$= E[[\mathbf{Mb}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)][\mathbf{Mb}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)]^{H}]$$
(3.13)

$$= E[[\mathbf{Mb}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)][\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)\mathbf{M}^{H} + \mathbf{n}^{H}(i)]]$$
(3.14)

$$= E[\mathbf{M}\mathbf{b}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)\mathbf{M}^{H}] + E[\mathbf{M}\mathbf{b}(i)\mathbf{n}^{H}(i)] + E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)\mathbf{M}^{H}] + E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{m}^{H}(i)\mathbf{n}^{H}]$$

$$= \mathbf{M}E[\mathbf{b}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)]\mathbf{M}^{H} + \mathbf{M}E[\mathbf{b}(i)\mathbf{n}^{H}(i)] + E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)]\mathbf{M}^{H} + E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{b}^{H}(i)]\mathbf{M}^{H}$$

$$= \mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}^H + 0.01\mathbf{I}_{N_r} \tag{3.17}$$

Next, for  $\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$ , the cross-correlation function between the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  and the desired kth transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$ , which is the kth element of the transmitted signal vector  $\mathbf{b}(i)$ , is presented as:

$$\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} = E[\mathbf{u}(i)b_k^*(i)] \tag{3.18}$$

$$= E[[\sqrt{P}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{v}\mathbf{b}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)]b_k^*(i)]$$
 (3.19)

$$= E[[\mathbf{Mb}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)]b_k^*(i)] \tag{3.20}$$

$$= E[\mathbf{Mb}(i)b_k^*(i)] + E[\mathbf{n}(i)b_k^*(i)]$$
(3.21)

$$= \mathbf{M}E[\mathbf{b}(i)b_k^*(i)] + E[\mathbf{n}(i)b_k^*(i)]$$
(3.22)

Where  $E[\mathbf{b}(i)b_k^*(i)]$  is a  $N_s$ -by-1 vertical vector, in which only the kth element is one, all other elements in this vector are zeros;  $E[\mathbf{n}(i)b_k^*(i)]$  is a  $N_r$ -by-1 vertical null vector. Therefore:

$$\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} = \mathbf{M}_k \tag{3.23}$$

Where the  $N_r$ -by-1 vector  $\mathbf{M}_k$  is the kth column of the mixing matrix  $\mathbf{M}$ .

Now, both of the statistical autocorrelation function  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener}$  between the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$ , and the statistical cross-correlation function  $\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$  between the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  and the desired kth transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$ , under MIMO channel communications systems, are derived out. Therefore, the  $N_r$ -by-1 Wiener estimated receive filter  $\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}$  for the desired kth transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$  is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} = \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} \tag{3.24}$$

Thus the reconstructed kth transmitted signal symbol at time i under Wiener estimation is:

$$\hat{b_{wiener_k}}(i) = \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i) \tag{3.25}$$

The estimated error for the desired kth transmitted signal symbol at time *i* under Wiener estimation is:

$$e_{wiener_k}(i) = b_k(i) - \hat{b_{wiener_k}}(i)$$
 (3.26)

$$= b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i) \tag{3.27}$$

For the convenience for the later experimental analysis, here the expressions of MMSE and SINR under Wiener estimation are derived.

Firstly, derive the expression of the MMSE in terms of the desired kth transmitted signal symbol.

$$MMSE_{wiener_k} = E[e_{wiener_k}(i)e_{wiener_k}^*(i)]$$

$$= E[(b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i))(b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i))^*]$$

$$= E[(b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i))(b_k^*(i) - \mathbf{u}^H(i)\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k})]$$

$$= E[b_k(i)b_k^*(i)] - E[b_k(i)\mathbf{u}^H(i)\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}] - E[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)b_k^*(k)]$$

$$+ E[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)\mathbf{u}^H(i)\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}]$$

$$= E[b_k(i)b_k^*(i)] - E[b_k(i)\mathbf{u}^H(i)]\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H E[\mathbf{u}(i)b_k^*(k)]$$

$$+ \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H E[\mathbf{u}(i)\mathbf{u}^H(i)]\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$$

$$= 3.35)$$

$$+\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} + \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} \mathbf{g}_{wi$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} \tag{3.38}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_{\iota}}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{g}_{wiener_{\iota}} \tag{3.39}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener}^{H} \mathbf{g}_{wiener}. \tag{3.40}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$$
(3.40)

Next, derive the expression of the SINR in terms of the desired kth transmitted signal symbol.

Considering at time i, the desired kth transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$ , the interference symbols  $\sum_{j\neq k} b_j(i)$  and the additive noise vector  $\mathbf{n}(i)$ , in a MIMO communications system, for the receiver, the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  can also be rearranged as:

$$\mathbf{u}(i) = \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i) + \sum_{j \neq k} \mathbf{M}_j b_j(i) + \mathbf{n}(i)$$
(3.42)

Where the term  $\mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)$  is the component for the desired kth transmitted signal symbol, the accumulation term  $\sum_{j\neq k} \mathbf{M}_j b_j(i)$  is the component for the interference symbols,  $\mathbf{M}_j$  is the jth column of the mixing matrix  $\mathbf{M}$  while  $b_j(i)$  is the jth element of the transmitted signal vector  $\mathbf{b}(i)$ ; the last term  $\mathbf{n}(i)$  is the additive noise component.

SINR, as this name suggests, is the ratio between the desired signal power and the sum of interference power and noise power. Looking at the receiver side, the statistical mean of the desired signal power is expressed as  $E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)]^*]$  and the statistical mean of the total received signal power is expressed to be  $E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)]^*]$ , so the statistical mean of the sum of interference power and noise power can be directly presented by a subtraction, as  $E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)]^*] - E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)]^*]$ .

Define:

$$\mathbf{M}_{-k}b_{-k}(i) = \sum_{j \neq k} \mathbf{M}_j b_j(i)$$
(3.43)

Correspondingly, the SINR can be expressed as:

$$SINR_{wiener_k} = \frac{E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)]^*]}{E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)]^*] - E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)][\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)]^*]}$$

$$= \frac{E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)][b_k^*(i) \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}]]}{E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)][\mathbf{u}^H(i) \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}]] - E[[\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)][b_k^*(i) \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}]]}$$

$$= \frac{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k E[b_k(i) b_k^*(i)] \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H E[\mathbf{u}(i) \mathbf{u}^H(i)] \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} - \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k E[b_k(i) b_k^*(i)] \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}}$$

$$= \frac{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}$$

$$= \frac{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}$$

$$= \frac{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}{\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{g}_{wiener_k}}$$

Recall Equation 3.24, get:

$$SINR_{wiener_{k}} = \frac{\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k} \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}}{\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k} - \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k} \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}} = \frac{[\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}][\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}]}{\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k} - [\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}][\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}]} = \frac{|\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}|^{2}}{\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k} - |\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}|^{2}} = \frac{1}{1 - \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}} \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}$$

$$(3.50)$$

The statistical autocorrelation function of the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  can also be expressed as:

$$\mathbf{R}_{wiener} = \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}} + \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \tag{3.52}$$

Where  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}$  is the statistical autocorrelation function of the interference-plus-noise vectors, defined as:

$$\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}} = E[(\mathbf{M}_{-k}b_{-k}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i))(\mathbf{M}_{-k}b_{-k}(i) + \mathbf{n}(i))^{H}]$$
 (3.53)  
$$= \sum_{j \neq k} \mathbf{M}_{j} \mathbf{M}_{j}^{H} + 0.01 \mathbf{I}_{N_{r}}$$
 (3.54)

Apply the Matrix Inversion Lemma, or called the Woodbury Matrix Identity, on Equation 3.52:

$$\mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} = \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} - \frac{1}{1 + \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k}} \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_{k} \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H} \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}$$

$$(3.55)$$

For the convenience for the mathematical proof, denote  $\gamma = \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_k$ , then:

$$\mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1} = \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} - \frac{1}{1+\gamma} \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_k \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}$$
(3.56)

So:

$$\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k} = \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}(\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} - \frac{1}{1+\gamma}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k}\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1})\mathbf{M}_{k} \quad (3.57)$$

$$= \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k} - \frac{1}{1+\gamma}\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k}\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k}$$

$$= \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k} - \frac{1}{1+\gamma}[\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k}][\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k}]$$

$$= \mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k} - \frac{1}{1+\gamma}[\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1}\mathbf{M}_{k}]^{2} \quad (3.60)$$

$$= \gamma - \frac{1}{1+\gamma}\gamma^{2} \quad (3.61)$$

$$= \gamma (1 - \frac{\gamma}{1 + \gamma}) \tag{3.62}$$

$$= \frac{\gamma}{1+\gamma} \tag{3.63}$$

Conclusively, the SINR for the desired kth transmitted signal symbol in Wiener estimation is expressed as:

$$SINR_{wiener_k} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{\gamma}{1 + \gamma}} \frac{\gamma}{1 + \gamma} \tag{3.64}$$

$$= \gamma \tag{3.65}$$

$$= \gamma$$
 (3.65)  
$$= \mathbf{M}_k^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}^{-1} \mathbf{M}_k$$
 (3.66)

#### Least Squares (LS) Estimation 3.2

In this research project, Wiener estimation algorithm is merely applied in computer-based numerical experiments to compute theoretical optimal bounds when the CSI is known a priori. Since in this research project, communications systems are designed using bi-directional training, LS estimation is the important algorithm used to update matrices of the precoder and the receive filter iteratively by transmitted training symbol sequences.

Wiener estimation is derived in the statistical sense, while LS estimation involves the time-averaging technique, which depends on the number of sample points acquired in the computation [44]. It can be imagined that the aim of LS estimation is making a curve model to make the sum of the squares of the difference between the curve model points and the sample measurement points as small as possible, so that the curve model fits these sample measurement points [44]. LS estimation is a deterministic data fitting approach in regression analysis. In the computational term, LS algorithm is a batch-processing method, because it processes batches of input data points [44].

The mathematical derivation of LS estimation from the very beginning can be referred in [44] and is not going to be presented here. Only the extension of some expressions based on existing conclusions purified from [44] for MIMO communications systems is provided.

The system model adopted here is totally the same as the one used in Section 3.1. Nevertheless, in LS estimation, the time-averaging technique is introduced into use.

Recall Equation 3.3, where the autocorrelation function of the input signal vector and the cross-correlation function of the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol are time-averaging ones here. Denote L as the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence.

The time-averaging autocorrelation function  $\mathbf{R}_{ls}$  of the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  is:

$$\mathbf{R}_{ls} = \frac{1}{L} \sum_{i=1}^{L} \mathbf{u}(i) \mathbf{u}^{H}(i)$$
(3.67)

The time-averaging cross-correlation function  $\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}$  between the input signal vector  $\mathbf{u}(i)$  and the desired transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$  is:

$$\mathbf{p}_{ls_k} = \frac{1}{L} \sum_{i=1}^{L} \mathbf{u}(i) b_k^*(i)$$
 (3.68)

Therefore, the LS estimated receive filter  $\mathbf{g}_{ls_k}$  for the desired transmitted signal symbol  $b_k(i)$  is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{g}_{ls_k} = \mathbf{R}_{ls}^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{ls_k} \tag{3.69}$$

Thus the reconstructed kth transmitted signal symbol at time i is expressed as:

$$\hat{b_k(i)} = \mathbf{g}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{u(i)} \tag{3.70}$$

The estimated error for the kth transmitted signal symbol under LS estimation is:

$$e_{ls_k}(i) = b_k(i) - b_{ls_k}(i)$$
 (3.71)  
=  $b_k(i) - \mathbf{g}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{u}(i)$  (3.72)

The next step is to derive the expressions of MSE and SINR under LS estimation for the convenience of the later experimental analysis.

Firstly, derive the expression of MSE.

The expression of the MSE for the kth transmitted signal symbol is expressed as:

$$MSE_{ls_{k}} = E[|e_{ls_{k}}(i)e_{ls_{k}}^{*}(i)|]$$

$$= E[[b_{k}(i) - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{u}(i)][b_{k}(i) - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{u}(i)]^{*}]$$

$$= E[[b_{k}(i) - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{u}(i)][b_{k}^{*}(i) - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{u}^{*}(i)]]$$

$$= E[[b_{k}(i)b_{k}^{*}(i)] - E[b_{k}(i)\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{T}\mathbf{u}^{*}(i)] - E[b_{k}^{*}(i)\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{u}(i)] + E[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{u}(i)\mathbf{u}^{H}(\mathbf{g}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{G})]$$

$$= E[b_{k}(i)b_{k}^{*}(i)] - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{T}E[b_{k}(i)\mathbf{u}^{*}(i)] - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}E[b_{k}^{*}(i)\mathbf{u}(i)] + \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}E[\mathbf{u}(i)\mathbf{u}^{H}(\mathbf{g}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{G})]$$

$$= 1 - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{T}\mathbf{p}_{wiener_{k}}^{*} - \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{p}_{wiener_{k}} + \mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{R}_{wiener}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}$$

$$(3.78)$$

Notice, in Equation 3.78, both  $\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$  and  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener}$  are statistical functions, rather than time-averaging ones.

Next, turn the attention to the expression of the SINR in terms of the kth transmitted signal symbol.

In this research project, for LS estimation, the SINR can be straightforwardly expressed by its literal significance, the ratio between the statistical mean of the desired signal power  $E[|\mathbf{g}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k b_k(i)|^2]$  and the statistical mean of the sum of interference power and noise power  $E[\sum_{j\neq k} |\mathbf{g}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{M}_j b_j(i)|^2] + E[|\mathbf{g}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{n}(i)|^2]$ , without too many sophisticated calculations, viz:

$$SINR_{ls_{k}} = \frac{E[|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{k}b_{k}(i)|^{2}]}{E[\sum_{j\neq k}|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{j}b_{j}(i)|^{2}] + E[|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{n}(i)|^{2}]}$$
(3.79)
$$= \frac{E[[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{k}b_{k}(i)][\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{k}b_{k}(i)]^{*}]}{E[\sum_{j\neq k}[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{j}b_{j}(i)][\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{j}b_{j}(i)]^{*}] + E[[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{n}(i)][\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{n}(i)]^{*}]}$$
(3.81)
$$= \frac{E[[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{k}b_{k}(i)][b_{k}^{*}(i)\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}]]}{E[\sum_{j\neq k}[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{j}b_{j}(i)][b_{j}^{*}(i)\mathbf{M}_{j}^{H}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}]] + E[[\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{n}(i)][\mathbf{n}^{H}(i)\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}]]}$$
(3.82)
$$= \frac{|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{k}E[b_{j}(i)b_{j}^{*}(i)]\mathbf{M}_{j}^{H}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}] + |\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}E[\mathbf{n}(i)\mathbf{n}^{H}(i)]\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}]}{\sum_{j\neq k}|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{j}\mathbf{M}_{j}^{H}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}] + |\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}0.01\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}|}$$
(3.83)
$$= \frac{|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{k}\mathbf{M}_{k}^{H}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}|}{\sum_{j\neq k}|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{M}_{j}|^{2} + 0.01|\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}^{H}\mathbf{g}_{ls_{k}}|}$$
(3.84)

### 3.3 Reduced-Rank Filtering

In the engineering of MIMO communications systems, the precoder and the receive filter can be designed by adaptive bi-directional training, as introduced in Section 1.1. In the process of bi-directional training, training symbol sequences with a certain length are required as pilot signals to update the precoder and the receive filter in each iteration to form the effect of beamforming. This engineering mechanism does work well when the scale of the MIMO communications system is limited to a certain range; however, when the system scale grows larger to cater more sophisticated needs, especially under mMIMO systems, the overhead of training symbol sequences grows linearly with the length of the filter [1]. This disruptive effect might severely reduce the working efficiency of the communications system. As a result, reduced-rank filtering technique is proposed as a solution to alleviate this technical problem.

In reduced-rank filtering, filtering and filter estimation occur within a lower-dimensional projection subspace, to reduce the required length of the training sequence, the number of filter parameters to estimate and the feedback requirement. In a large-scaled MIMO communications system, within a certain training length, reduced-rank filtering significantly outperforms the full-rank counterpart, in terms of the MSE or SINR, the two criteria used to evaluate the system performance. Nevertheless, this convenience is by no

means for free, as the training length gradually becomes long enough, the asymptotic MMSE achieved by reduced-rank filtering might be higher than the counterpart achieved by full-rank filtering. The smaller the rank, the higher the asymptotic MMSE achieved. When the rank of the reduced-rank projection subspace matrix is equal to that of the originally received signal space, the asymptotic MMSE achieved should be near with that of full-rank filtering.

There are several different methods to design the reduced-rank projection subspace, such as eigen-space methods (including Principal Components (PC) method, Generalized Side-lobe Canceller (GSC) method and cross-spectral method) and Krylov subspace methods (including MSWF method and rank-recursive (conjugate gradient) algorithm) [1]. In this research project, the Krylov subspace generated by the MSWF method is adopted to use as the reduced-rank projection subspace. Figure 3.3 visualizes the internal structure of a MSWF.

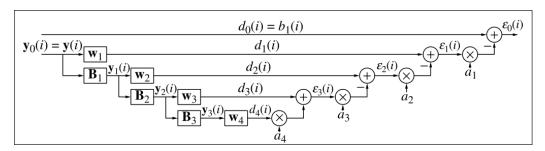


Figure 3.3: Multi-Stage Wiener Filter [1]

As the model of the MIMO communications system adopted in Section 3.1 suggests, it is assumed that there are one transmitter with  $N_t$  transmit antennas, one receiver with  $N_r$  receive antennas and  $N_s$  transmitted signal streams iterated between the transmitter terminal and the receiver terminal. When the rank of the Krylov subspace is set to be D,  $1 \leq D < N_r$ , the  $N_r$ -by-D Krylov subspace matrix  $S_k$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is expressed to be:

$$\mathbf{S}_k = [\mathbf{p}_k \ \mathbf{R} \mathbf{p}_k \ \mathbf{R}^2 \mathbf{p}_k \dots \ \mathbf{R}^{D-1} \mathbf{p}_k]$$
(3.85)

Where  $\mathbf{R}$  is the autocorrelation function of the input signal vector and  $\mathbf{p}_k$  is the cross-correlation function between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol. Columns of this matrix span a D-dimensional Krylov subspace. To exploit the advantage brought by reduced-rank filtering over the full-rank counterpart, the received signal vector is always projected into

this subspace matrix to reduce the signal dimension.

In Wiener estimation, the so-called autocorrelation function  $\mathbf{R}$  and the cross-correlation function  $\mathbf{p}_k$  are the statistical ones, given by Equations 3.17 and 3.23, respectively; whereas in LS estimation, these two functions are the time-averaging ones, given by Equations 3.67 and 3.68, respectively.

Thus, in Wiener estimation, the  $N_r$ -by-D Krylov subspace matrix for the kth transmitted signal symbol is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k} = [\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} \ \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} \ \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^2 \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} \dots \ \mathbf{R}_{wiener}^{D-1} \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}]$$
(3.86)

Similarly, in LS estimation, the Krylov subspace matrix for the *kth* transmitted signal symbol is presented as:

$$\mathbf{S}_{ls_k} = [\mathbf{p}_{ls_k} \ \mathbf{R}_{ls} \mathbf{p}_{ls_k} \ \mathbf{R}_{ls}^2 \mathbf{p}_{ls_k} \dots \ \mathbf{R}_{ls}^{D-1} \mathbf{p}_{ls_k}]$$
(3.87)

In this section, procedures of mathematical derivations of receive filters, MSE expressions and SINR expressions under reduced-rank filtering are not going to be presented step by step, since they are all directly based on the derivations given in Sections 3.1 and 3.2. However, considering in reducedrank filtering, the input signal vector is always projected into the Krylov subspace matrix, a simple and intuitive explanation is easy to understand: for the full-rank autocorrelation function **R** of the input signal vector, it should be multiplied with a Krylov subspace matrix on the left and another one on the right to obtain the corresponding reduced-rank autocorrelation function, since this autocorrelation function contains a square of the input signal vectors; for the full-rank cross-correlation function  $\mathbf{p}_k$  between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol, a Krylov subspace matrix should be multiplied on the left to get the corresponding reduced-rank crosscorrelation function, because this cross-correlation involves an input signal vector. This explanation applies in both Wiener estimation and LS estimation.

Owning the Krylov subspace matrix, the reduced-rank received filter  $\mathbf{g}_{rr\,k}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is provided as:

$$\mathbf{g}_{rr\,k} = \mathbf{S}_k (\mathbf{S}_k^H \mathbf{R} \mathbf{S}_k)^{-1} \mathbf{S}_k^H \mathbf{p}_k \tag{3.88}$$

In Wiener estimation, the statistical autocorrelation function of the input signal vector is given by Equation 3.17 and the statistical cross-correlation function between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol is provided by Equation 3.23, thus the reduced-rank receive filter  $\mathbf{g}_{rr\ wiener_k}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{g}_{rr\ wiener_k} = \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k} (\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$$
(3.89)

In LS estimation, the time-averaging autocorrelation function of the input signal vector is given by Equation 3.67 and the time-averaging cross-correlation function between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol is provided by Equation 3.68, the reduced-rank receive filter  $\mathbf{g}_{rr \ ls_k}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is given as:

$$\mathbf{g}_{rr\,ls_k} = \mathbf{S}_{ls_k} (\mathbf{S}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{ls} \mathbf{S}_{ls_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{ls_k}$$
(3.90)

The expressions of MSE and SINR under reduced-rank filtering are also presented.

Firstly, focus on the expression of MSE.

Under Wiener estimation, the expression of the MSE for the kth transmitted signal symbol is presented as:

$$MSE_{rr\ wiener_k} = 1 - \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k} (\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$$
(3.91)

In LS estimation, the MSE of the kth transmitted signal symbol is presented as:

$$MSE_{rr ls_k} = 1 - \mathbf{g}_{rr ls_k}^T \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^* - \mathbf{g}_{rr ls_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k} + \mathbf{g}_{rr ls_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{g}_{rr ls_k}$$
(3.92)

Notice, in Equation 3.92, both the  $\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$  and  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener}$  are statistical functions, not time-averaging ones.

Next, turn the attention to the expressions of SINR.

The expression of the SINR for the kth transmitted signal symbol in Wiener estimation under reduced-rank filtering is expressed as:

$$SINR_{rr\ wiener_k} = \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k} (\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener_k} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}$$
(3.93)

Where  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener_{-k}}$  is the statistical interference-plus-noise autocorrelation function, which is given by Equation 3.54.

In LS estimation, for the kth transmitted signal symbol, under reduced-rank filtering, the SINR is given as:

$$SINR_{rr\,ls_k} = \frac{|\mathbf{g}_{rr\,ls_k}^H \mathbf{M}_k|^2}{\sum_{j \neq k} |\mathbf{g}_{rr\,ls_k}^H \mathbf{M}_j|^2 + 0.01 |\mathbf{g}_{rr\,ls_k}^H \mathbf{g}_{rr\,ls_k}|}$$
(3.94)

The aforesaid expressions will be directly applied in the later experimental simulation analysis.

## 3.4 Bi-Directional Optimization and Training

In wireless communications systems, training is often used to update the precoder and the receive filter with the help of training symbol sequences. In uni-directional training, where training only exists in the forward direction, only the receive filter is updated by the received training symbol sequences. To further improve the design of a MIMO channel communications system, in this research project, bi-directional training, a reasonable extension of uni-directional training, is adopted to use.

In bi-directional training, training occurs in both the downlink direction and the uplink direction. In this research project, training in the forward direction is chosen to implement at first, which is from the transmitter terminal to the receiver terminal. In forward training, the transmitter sends a packet containing training symbol sequences via a randomly initialized normalized precoder to the side of the receiver, then the receiver updates its receive filter by these received training symbol sequences and normalizes the updated filter; in backward training, roles played by the precoder and the receive filter are swapped: the newly trained receive filter acts as the precoder for the receiver, which sends a packet containing training symbol sequences back to the transmitter terminal, then the transmitter updates its precoder also with power normalization. The aforementioned training procedure is iterated for the pre-set time or until the pre-set convergence requirement is met. After this bi-directional training, useful data information can be therewith transmitted.

Frames containing training symbol sequences and useful data information

in the process of bi-directional training can be visually illustrated by Figure 3.4.

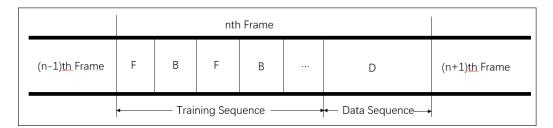


Figure 3.4: TDD data frames in bi-directional training

In Figure 3.4, the frame sitting in the middle is the nth frame concerned, the one on the leftmost is the (n-1)th frame and the one on the rightmost is the (n+1)th frame. The nth frame is started with the forward training symbol sequences F and the backward training symbol sequences B comes the next. In practice, training symbol sequences can also be started with the backward training sequences, depending on the need, such as in [28]. When bi-directional training is finished, whereafter useful data information can be started to transmit. The internal structure of each frame is the same. The whole process of bi-directional training is based on the TDD mechanism within a certain coherence time, thus the problem of channel variation is not considered.

An important problem of terminology is worth to be emphasized. In this research project report, there is a little difference between bi-directional optimization and bi-directional training. In the former one, it is assumed that both the transmitter and the receiver know the CSI a priori, thus Wiener estimation can be applied to achieve the statistical optimal performance and the filter estimation is not related with the length of each training symbol sequence; conversely, in the later one, the CSI is assumed to be unknown, both the precoder and the receive filter can only be updated via training symbol sequences using LS estimation, thus the filter estimation is firmly related with the length of each training symbol sequence. The longer the length of each training symbol sequence, the better the filter estimation and accordingly the better the system performance

Both bi-directional optimization and bi-directional training will be discussed in details. In both of them, the distributed mechanism is used, which means there is no such a centralized controller responsible for calculating the precoder matrix and the receive filter matrix, the two matrices can only be

computed in their respective terminals.

### 3.4.1 Bi-Directional Optimization

In bi-directional optimization, both of the transmitter and the receiver own the knowledge of the CSI a priori, accordingly, Wiener estimation can be directly applied to compute the optimal precoder and the optimal receive filter in each bi-directional optimization iteration. The procedure of bi-directional optimization can be given by mathematical expressions. The system model used is the same as the one presented in Section 3.1.

First of all, at the transmitter side, the initialized normalized precoder  $\mathbf{v}_k$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol, can be randomly generated, such as by the uniformly distributed random number generation scheme. This step is also the initialization of the whole bi-directional optimization algorithm.

Next, at the receiver side, owning the knowledge of the CSI, the receiver can straightforwardly compute the optimized receive filter for the *kth* transmitted signal symbol by Wiener estimation approach with power normalization as:

$$\mathbf{g}_{wiener_k} = \frac{(\mathbf{R}_{wiener})^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}}{|(\mathbf{R}_{wiener})^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}|}$$
(3.95)

Where the statistical autocorrelation function  $\mathbf{R}_{wiener}$  of the input signal vector is given by Equation 3.17, whereas the statistical cross-correlation function  $\mathbf{p}_k$  between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol is provided by Equation 3.23.

If reduced-rank filtering is added into consideration, the power normalized reduced-rank receive filter for the kth transmitted signal symbol is:

$$\mathbf{g}_{rr\ wiener_k} = \frac{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k} (\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}}{|\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H (\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{wiener} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}|}$$
(3.96)

Where the statistical Krylov subspace matrix  $\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is given by Equation 3.86.

Backward optimization comes the next. Although the algorithm applied is the same, due to the principle of channel reciprocity in the TDD transmission mechanism, in the backward direction, the MIMO channel matrix  $\mathbf{H}$  is the transposed form of the forward MIMO channel matrix  $\mathbf{H}$ , viz:

$$\overleftarrow{\mathbf{H}} = \mathbf{H}^T \tag{3.97}$$

Also due to this principle, the complex conjugated receive filter  $\mathbf{g}_k^*$  acts as the precoder for the receiver in the backward direction.

In the transmitter side, at time i, the received signal vector  $\overrightarrow{\mathbf{u}(i)}$  is expressed as:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
\overleftarrow{\mathbf{u}(i)} &=& \sqrt{P} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{H}} \mathbf{g}^* \overleftarrow{\mathbf{b}(i)} + \overleftarrow{\mathbf{n}(i)} \\
&=& \overleftarrow{\mathbf{M}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{b}(i)} + \overleftarrow{\mathbf{n}(i)}
\end{array} (3.98)$$

$$= \overleftarrow{\mathbf{Mb}(i)} + \overleftarrow{\mathbf{n}(i)} \tag{3.99}$$

Where  $\overleftarrow{\mathbf{b}(i)}$  and  $\overleftarrow{\mathbf{n}(i)}$  are the transmitted signal vector and the additive noise at time i in the backward direction, respectively. The mixing matrix for the backward direction  $\mathbf{M} = \sqrt{P}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{g}^*$ .

Hence, the statistical autocorrelation function  $\overline{\mathbf{R}_{wiener}}$  of the input signal vector in the backward direction is:

$$\mathbf{R}_{wiener} = E[\mathbf{u}(i)\mathbf{u}(i)^{H}] \qquad (3.100)$$

$$= \mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}^{H} + 0.01I_{N_{t}} \qquad (3.101)$$

$$= \overleftarrow{\mathbf{M}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{M}}^H + 0.01 I_{N_t} \tag{3.101}$$

Where  $I_{N_t}$  is a  $N_t$ -by- $N_t$  identity matrix.

The statistical cross-correlation function  $\overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol in the backward direction is:

$$\dot{\mathbf{p}}_{wiener_k} = E[\dot{\mathbf{u}}(i)\dot{b}_k(i)^*] \qquad (3.102)$$

$$= \dot{\mathbf{M}}_k \qquad (3.103)$$

$$= \overleftarrow{\mathbf{M}_k} \tag{3.103}$$

Therefore, the power normalized optimized precoder for the kth transmitted signal symbol in the backward optimization is expressed as:

$$\dot{\mathbf{g}}_{wiener_k} = \frac{((\mathbf{\dot{R}}_{wiener})^{-1} \mathbf{\dot{p}}_{wiener_k})^*}{|((\mathbf{\dot{R}}_{wiener})^{-1} \mathbf{\dot{p}}_{wiener_k})^*|}$$
(3.104)

If considering reduced-rank filtering, in the backward direction, the statistical Krylov subspace  $\overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is expressed as:

$$\mathbf{\dot{S}}_{wiener_k} = \left[\mathbf{\dot{p}}_{wiener_k} \ \mathbf{\dot{R}}_{wiener} \mathbf{\dot{p}}_{wiener_k} \ \mathbf{\dot{R}}_{wiener}^{2} \mathbf{\dot{p}}_{wiener_k} \dots \ \mathbf{\dot{R}}_{wiener}^{D-1} \mathbf{\dot{p}}_{wiener_k} \right]$$
(3.105)

Therefore, in the backward direction, the power normalized precoder for the kth transmitted signal symbol is:

$$\overleftarrow{\mathbf{g}_{rr\ wiener_k}} = \frac{(\overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}(\overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}^H \overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}_{wiener}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}})^{-1} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}^H \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}})^*}{|(\overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}(\overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}^H \overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}_{wiener}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}})^{-1} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{wiener_k}}^H \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{wiener_k}})^*|}$$
(3.106)

This is backward optimization, after which, forward optimization for the next round can be started.

In bi-directional optimization, these aforementioned steps are repeated for the pre-defined time or until the certain convergence requirement is met. Then the transmission of useful data information can be started with an optimized system performance.

### 3.4.2 Bi-Directional Training

What is different with bi-directional optimization is that, in bi-directional training, both of the transmitter and the receiver have no knowledge of the CSI. On account of the deficiency of the CSI, one approach is to estimate the CSI at first at the receiver terminal, then relay it back to the transmitter terminal. This approach is technically feasible and is adopted in several ways, such as in [46–49]. However, as the scale of the communications system becomes increasingly large, exchanging the channel information may be difficult to implement [28]. In this situation, bi-directional training is adopted to update the precoder and the receive filter by training symbol sequences. The procedure of bi-directional training will be given in mathematical expressions. The system model adopted is the same as the one presented in Section 3.1. The main steps in bi-directional training are basically the same with the counterparts in bi-directional optimization.

At first, looking at the transmitter side, the initialized normalized precoder  $\mathbf{v}_k$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol can be generated by the uniformly distributed random number generation scheme, as the initialization of the whole bi-directional training.

Then, in the receiver terminal, by received training symbol sequences, in which the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence is L, the power normalized trained receive filter for the kth transmitted signal symbol is:

$$\mathbf{g}_{ls_k} = \frac{(\mathbf{R}_{ls})^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{ls_k}}{|(\mathbf{R}_{ls})^{-1} \mathbf{p}_{ls_k}|}$$
(3.107)

Where the time-averaging autocorrelation function  $\mathbf{R}_{ls}$  between the input signal vector is provided by Equation 3.67, and the time-averaging cross-correlation function  $\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}$  between the input signal vector and the desired signal symbol is given by Equation 3.68.

What is more, when the reduced-rank filtering is put into consideration, the power normalized reduced-rank receive filter for the kth transmitted signal symbol is expressed by:

$$\mathbf{g}_{rr\,ls_k} = \frac{\mathbf{S}_{ls_k} (\mathbf{S}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{ls} \mathbf{S}_{ls_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{ls_k}}{|\mathbf{S}_{ls_k} (\mathbf{S}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{R}_{ls} \mathbf{S}_{ls_k})^{-1} \mathbf{S}_{ls_k}^H \mathbf{p}_{ls_k}|}$$
(3.108)

Where the time-averaging Krylov subspace matrix  $\mathbf{S}_{ls_k}$  for the kth transmitted signal symbol is provided by Equation 3.87.

Now, forward training is ended and backward training subsequently comes. Similarly as in bi-directional optimization, on account of the principle of channel reciprocity, now the backward MIMO channel matrix  $\mathbf{H}$  is the transposed form of the forward MIMO channel matrix  $\mathbf{H}$ , and what acts as the precoder for the receiver is also the complex conjugated form of the receive filter  $\mathbf{g}_k^*$ . Thus, the time-averaging autocorrelation function  $\mathbf{R}_{ls}$  between the input signal vector in the backward direction is given as:

$$\overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}_{ls}} = \frac{1}{L} \sum_{i=1}^{L} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{u}(i)} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{u}(i)}^{H}$$
(3.109)

The time-averaging cross-correlation function  $\overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}}_{ls_k}$ , for the kth transmitted signal symbol in the backward direction is expressed as:

$$\overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}} = \frac{1}{L} \sum_{i=1}^{L} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{u}(i)} \overleftarrow{b_k(i)}^*$$
(3.110)

Therefore, the power normalized updated precoder for the kth transmitted signal symbol in backward training is given as:

$$\dot{\mathbf{g}}_{ls_k} = \frac{((\overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}}_{ls})^{-1} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}}_{ls_k})^*}{|((\overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}}_{ls})^{-1} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}}_{ls_k})^*|}$$
(3.111)

When reduced-rank filtering is put into consideration, in backward training, the time-averaging Krylov subspace  $\mathbf{S}_{ls_k}$ , for the kth transmitted signal symbol is given as:

$$\overleftarrow{\mathbf{S}_{ls_k}} = \left[ \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}_{ls}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}_{ls}}^2 \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}} \dots \overleftarrow{\mathbf{R}_{ls}}^{D-1} \overleftarrow{\mathbf{p}_{ls_k}} \right]$$
(3.112)

Thus, in backward training, the power normalized trained precoder for the kth transmitted signal symbol is:

$$\dot{\mathbf{g}}_{rr\,ls_k} = \frac{(\dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k}(\dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k}^{I} H \dot{\mathbf{R}}_{ls} \dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k})^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k}^{I} H \dot{\mathbf{p}}_{ls_k})^*}{|(\dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k}(\dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k}^{I} H \dot{\mathbf{R}}_{ls} \dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k})^{-1} \dot{\mathbf{S}}_{ls_k}^{I} H \dot{\mathbf{p}}_{ls_k})^*|}$$
(3.113)

If it is needed, forward training for the next round can be started subsequently.

These aforesaid steps are repeated for the pre-defined time or until the pre-defined convergence criterion is met. After this bi-directional training, useful data information can be transmitted into the communications channel.

## Chapter 4

## **Experiments and Results**

Both theoretical background knowledge and involved algorithms have been introduced, which lay the cornerstone of the experimental simulation and results in this chapter. In this chapter, a series of step-by-step experiments will be performed and analyzed as the verification of aforementioned theories. The experimental simulation begins with uni-directional optimization and training in the scenario where there is only one transmitter-receiver pair, then proceeds to bi-directional optimization and training under the same scenario; in the end, bi-directional optimization and training under an interference network, where there are multiple transmitter-receiver pairs, are performed. Details of each experiment are demonstrated in each corresponding section. Program developed for the experimental simulation is attached in Appendices in the end of this research project report, where Appendix A contains main functions and Appendix B presents self-defined functions.

Before the presentation of experimental results, there are two key points worthy to be emphasized in advance.

Firstly, in this research project, training symbols are generated using the statistically randomly generated Binary Phase-Shift Keying (BPSK) scheme, the simplest form of Phase-Shift Keying (PSK), with the mean zero and variance one. Figure 4.1 visualizes the transmitted training symbol sequence. Useful data information can be generated using Quadrature Phase-Shift Keying (QPSK), a complex form of PSK, but the transmission of useful data information is beyond the scope of this research project. Noise symbols are generated by complex Gaussian distribution with the mean zero and variance 0.01.

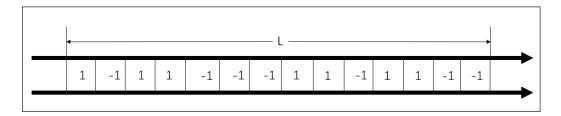


Figure 4.1: Transmitted training symbol sequence

In Figure 4.1, it can be seen that each statistically randomly generated training symbol is either 1 or -1, each with probability  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Here the length of this training symbol sequence L is 14, with half of them 1 and the rest of them -1; however, in practice, the length of each training symbol sequence can be set depending on the need.

Secondly, when there are more than one transmitted signal streams, the final output value of MSE or SINR is the averaged one over all transmitted signal streams. In the process of optimization or training, precoder vectors and receive filter vectors for all transmitted signal streams are optimized or updated simultaneously, which is named as group adaptation as discussed in [27].

### 4.1 Experimental Platform

This research project is purely based on computer software simulation and Matrix Laboratory (MATLAB) is used as the simulation platform. Developed by MathWorks, MATLAB is a high-level proprietary multi-paradigm programming language and a numeric computing platform. It is widely applied in various fields of research, including statistics, machine learning, control systems, signal processing, image processing, wireless communications, finance and economics, to perform matrix manipulations, function plotting, user interfacing and some other purposes.

# 4.2 Uni-Directional Optimization and Training

This section presents the simulation results for uni-directional optimization and training.

Same as the system model used in Section 3.1, it is assumed that there are one transmitter with  $N_t$  transmit antennas, one receiver with  $N_r$  receive antennas, transmit power for each transmit antenna P and  $N_s$  transmitted signal streams iterated between the transmitter side and the receiver side.

In the first experiment, what is simulated is MMSE vs background SNR and SINR vs background SNR, with the full-rank receiver under Wiener estimation. It is uni-directional optimization with the CSI known a priori, thus both the MMSE and SINR are optimal. Both of the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  and the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  are 8, the number of transmitted signal stream  $N_s$  is 1, with the background SNR adjusted from 0 dB to 30 dB along the horizontal axis. Figure 4.2 is the plot for MMSE vs background SNR and Figure 4.3 is the plot for SINR vs background SNR.

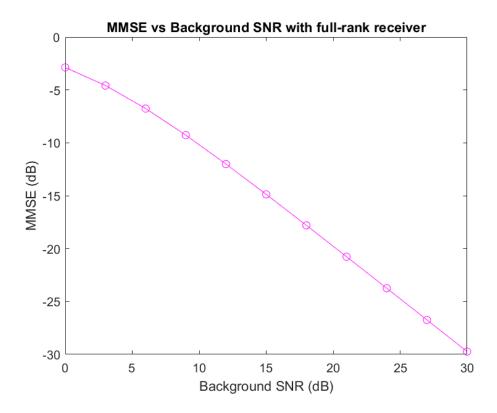


Figure 4.2: MMSE vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8 and the number of transmitted signal stream  $N_s$  1

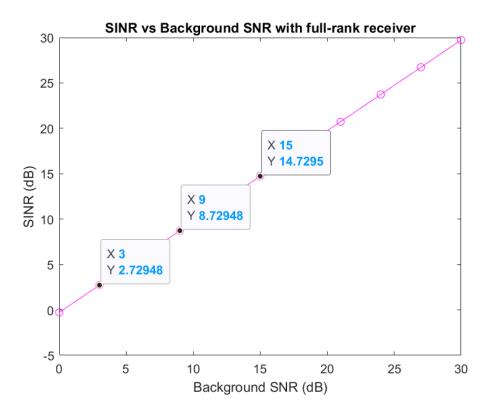


Figure 4.3: SINR vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8 and the number of transmitted signal stream  $N_s$  1

In Figure 4.2, it can be observed that the MMSE monotonically decreases as the background SNR increases from 0 dB to 30 dB. Here the background SNR is expressed by  $\frac{P}{0.01}$ . Considering the statistical distribution of noise is kept unchanged with mean zero and variance 0.01, for the increase of the background SNR, the only change is the adjustment of the transmit power of each transmit antenna P.

In Figure 4.3, it can be seen that the SINR monotonically increases as the background SNR increases. By the three marked data points, the slope of the magenta SINR trend line can be calculated to be approximately 1, because in this system configuration, the number of transmitted signal stream is 1, without any interference streams, the SINR should theoretically be equal to the corresponding background SNR. However, in practice, due to the randomness of the normalized MIMO channel matrix and the normalized precoder matrix generated in this experiment, the SINR is always a little smaller than the corresponding background SNR.

From Figures 4.2 and 4.3, it can be concluded that, when the statistical distribution of the additive noise is kept unchanged, the larger the transmit power of each transmit antenna, the better the performance of the communications system.

If the setting of all parameters in this system configuration is kept unchanged, except adding the number of transmitted signal streams  $N_s$  from one to eight, the following two simulation results, Figures 4.4 and 4.5, are obtained:

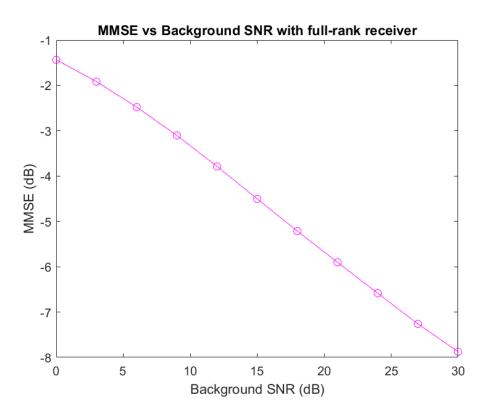


Figure 4.4: MMSE vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8 and the number of transmitted signal streams  $N_s$  8

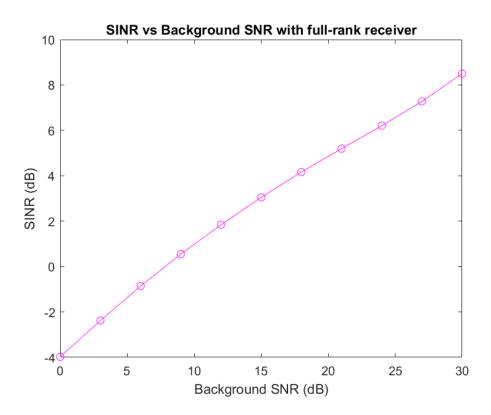


Figure 4.5: SINR vs background SNR with the full-rank receiver, with the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8 and the number of transmitted signal streams  $N_s$  8

From Figure 4.4, it can be easily observed that although the MMSE monotonically decreases with the increase of the background SNR, for each certain background SNR, the corresponding MMSE is much higher than the counterpart displayed in Figure 4.2, since here there are seven transmitted signal streams act as interference streams, which degrade the system performance.

By Figure 4.5, it can be seen that the slope of the magenta SINR trend line is much smaller than one and each SINR is much smaller than the corresponding background SNR. This is also due to the degradation caused by the seven interference streams. Actually, the MMSE has negative correlation with the SINR, increasing the former one is equivalent to decreasing the later one.

Now, the next experiment comes. Keep the number of transmitted signal streams  $N_s$  8, and plot the comparison between the full-rank receiver and two

reduced-rank receivers. Here the values of the two reduced-ranks are set to be two and four. Figures 4.6 and 4.7 show the comparison between the full-rank receiver with the two reduced-rank receivers, with respect to the change of the MMSE and SINR as the background SNR increases from 0 dB to 30 dB. In both figures, the magenta trend line refers to the full-rank receiver, while the cyan one and the red one refers to rank=2 and 4, respectively.

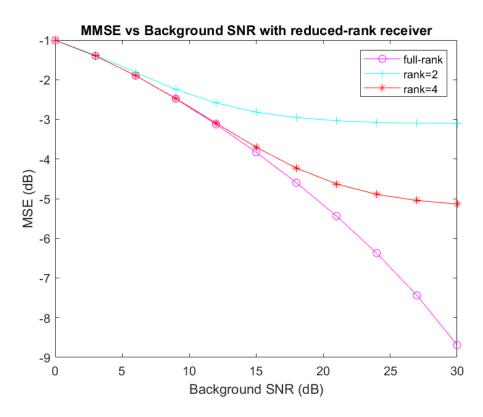


Figure 4.6: MMSE vs background SNR with reduced-rank receivers, with the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted signal streams  $N_s$  8 and ranks 2 and 4

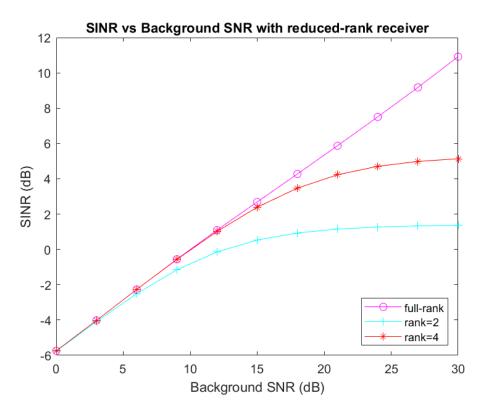


Figure 4.7: SINR vs background SNR with reduced-rank receivers, with the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted signal streams  $N_s$  8 and ranks 2 and 4

In Figure 4.6, it suggests that as the background SNR increases, the MMSE of the full-rank receiver becomes increasingly smaller than the counterparts of the two reduced-rank ones. It can be observed when the background SNR is larger than 5 dB, rank=2 trend line starts diverging with the other two ones; when the background SNR exceeds 15 dB, rank=4 trend line begins to diverge with the full-rank one.

In Figure 4.7, it can be seen that when the background SNR is large enough, the SINR of the full-rank receiver is significantly larger the counterparts of the two reduced-rank receivers.

From Figures 4.6 and 4.7, it can be concluded that when the background SNR is large enough, the MMSE and SINR of the full-rank receiver are smaller and larger than the counterparts of the reduced-rank ones, respectively. This might be because the reduced-rank filter not only reduces the received signal dimension, but also the DoFs available for suppressing inter-

ference and noise, accordingly, the ability of anti-interference-plus-noise is weakened.

Now, turn the attention from uni-directional optimization to uni-directional training. Same as the system model applied in Section 3.1, it is assumed that there are one transmitter with  $N_t$  transmit antennas, one receiver with  $N_r$  receive antennas, transmit power for each transmit antenna P,  $N_s$  transmitted training symbol sequences iterated between the transmitter side and the receiver side and the length of each training symbol sequence L. Differs with uni-directional optimization, where only Wiener estimation exists, uni-directional training involves LS estimation.

It is worth mentioning that, in LS estimation, training symbol sequences are randomly generated, which involves a certain degree of randomness, hence the final training results in different trials are not exactly the same. To overcome this randomness, in this research project, for LS estimation, both the averaged training result averaged from several independent trials and one sample training result from a certain trial are presented.

In the next experiment, both the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  and the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  are 8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequence  $N_s$  is 1, the length of each training symbol sequence is from 8 to 400 with increment 8 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  is 20.

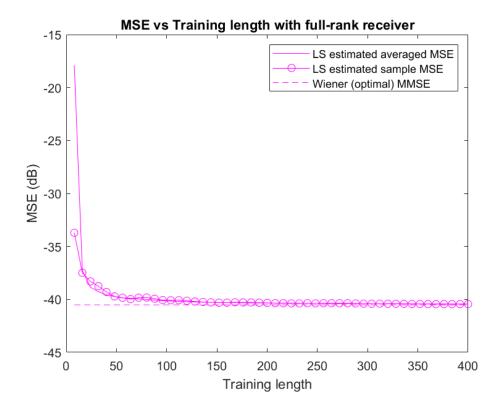


Figure 4.8: MSE vs training length with the full-rank receiver, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequence  $N_s$  1, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

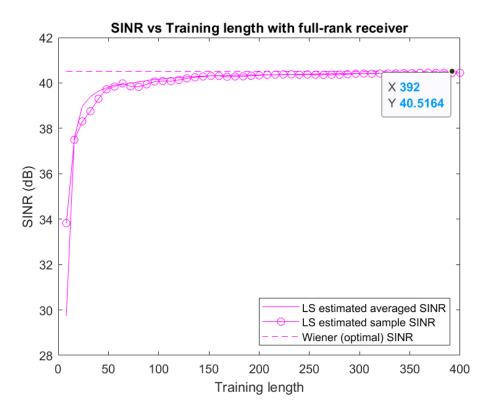


Figure 4.9: SINR vs training length with the full-rank receiver, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequence  $N_s$  1, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

In Figure 4.8, it can be seen that as the training length increases, the LS estimated MSE gradually approaches the Wiener estimated MMSE. In this case, when the training length exceeds approximately 80, the LS estimated MSE asymptotically achieves its optimal value.

In Figure 4.9, similarly, it suggests that the LS estimated SINR gradually approaches the Wiener estimated optimal SINR as the training length increases. Here the value of background SNR is  $10log10\frac{100}{0.01} = 40dB$ , considering there is only one transmitted training symbol sequence, the asymptotically achieved optimal SINR should also be 40 dB. However, in this figure, the asymptotically achieved optimal SINR is around 40.5164 dB, a little larger than 40 dB. It might be due to the randomness coming from the normalized MIMO channel matrix and the normalized precoder matrix generated by the

random number generation mechanism.

Next, keep the setting of all parameters unchanged, but add the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  from 1 to 8. Figures 4.10 and 4.11 are obtained.

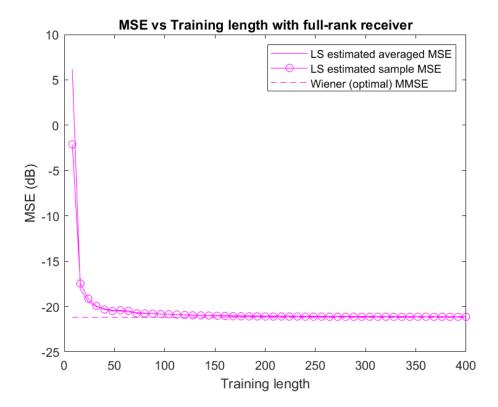


Figure 4.10: MSE vs training length with the full-rank receiver, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

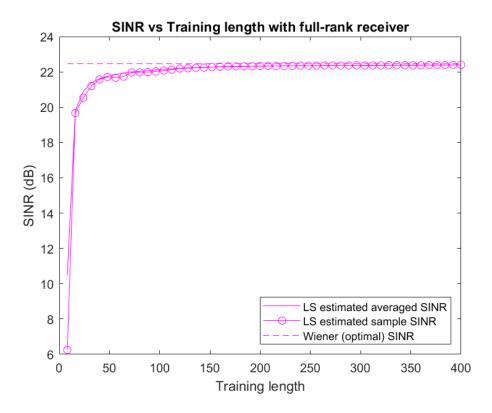


Figure 4.11: SINR vs training length with the full-rank receiver, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

In Figure 4.10, on account of the interference from the other 7 transmitted training symbol sequences, the asymptotically achieved LS estimated MMSE is much smaller than the counterpart in Figure 4.8; similarly, in Figure 4.11, the asymptotically achieved LS estimated optimal SINR is significantly smaller than the counterpart in Figure 4.9 due to the same reason.

It is time to explore the advantage of reduced-rank filtering. Keep the setting of parameters of the last experiment unchanged, but add the simulation results of two reduced-rank receivers with ranks 2 and 4. Figures 4.12 and 4.13 are obtained.

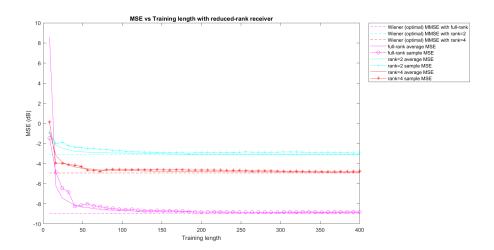


Figure 4.12: MSE vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

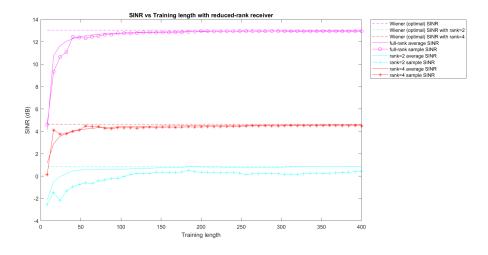


Figure 4.13: SINR vs training length with reduced-rank receiver, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

In Figures 4.12 and 4.13, it can be seen that as the training length increases, under both full-rank filtering and reduced-rank filtering, the LS estimated performance trend line gradually approaches the corresponding Wiener optimal performance. When the training length exceed around 80, all of them achieve their optimal values. However, from these two figures, an obvious phenomenon can be observed that, since nearly the very beginning, the full-rank receiver always performs the best and rank=2 nearly always performs the worst. This might be due to the scale of this MIMO communications system is relatively small, it is hard for reduced-rank filtering to embody its technical advantage in this case. It is not the typical scenario where reduced-rank filtering is appropriate to use.

Nevertheless, if enlarging the scale of the transmit and receive antenna array, the simulation result will be different. For example, in the next experiment, there are 64 transmit antennas at the transmitter and 64 receive antennas at the receiver and keep the setting of other parameters unchanged. Figures 4.14 and 4.15 are obtained.

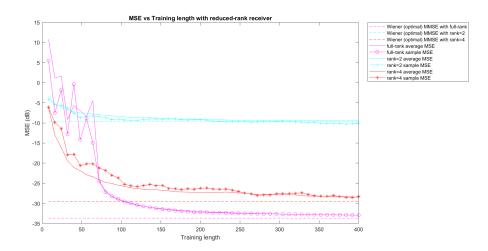


Figure 4.14: MSE vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

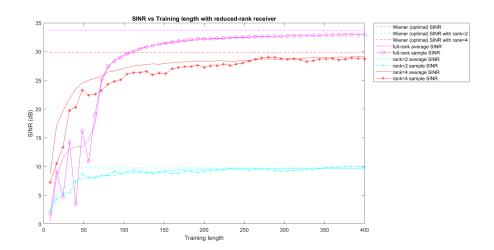


Figure 4.15: SINR vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

From Figures 4.14 and 4.15, from the very beginning to approximately the training length L equaling to 75, rank=4 outperforms the full-rank; after this point, the later one outperforms the former one. Rank=2 always performs the worst.

Next, increase the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  from 8 to 64, Figures 4.16 and 4.17 are obtained.

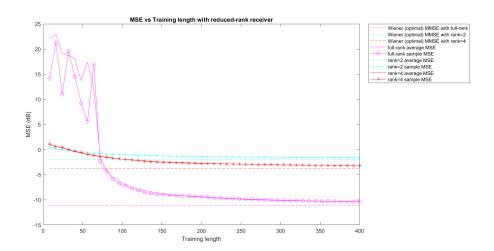


Figure 4.16: MSE vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  64, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

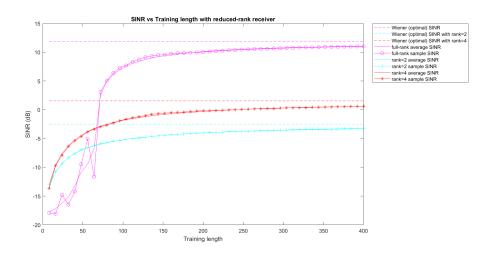


Figure 4.17: SINR vs training length with reduced-rank receivers, with the transmit power of each transmit antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  64, the length of each training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

From Figures 4.16 and 4.17, it can be observed that in this case, when the training length L is less than around 75, the two reduced-rank receivers outperform the full-rank one; after that, the later one outperforms the former two ones.

Conclusively, these simulation results suggest that when the scale of the MIMO communications system is large enough, within a certain training length, reduced-rank filtering outperforms the full-rank one. However, because reduced-rank filtering reduces the DoFs available for suppressing interference and noise, accordingly weakens the ability of anti-interference-plusnoise, when the training length is long enough, its optimal performance is worse than the counterpart achieved by full-rank filtering.

## 4.3 Bi-Directional Optimization and Training

In this section, the simulation results of bi-directional optimization and training are presented.

Keep using the system model as presented in Section 3.1.

Firstly, make four experiments, MSE vs training length, SINR vs training length, MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations and SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations, with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair. It is set that the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8 and the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8.

In these four experiments, control variant method is used. In the experiments for MSE vs training length and SINR vs training length, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L is from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  is fixed to be 20, as shown in Figures 4.18 and 4.19; in the other two experiments, similarly, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L is fixed to be 40, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  is from 1 to 20 with increment 1, as shown in Figures 4.20 and 4.21.

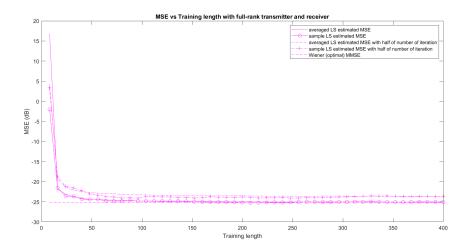


Figure 4.18: MSE vs training length with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  20 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

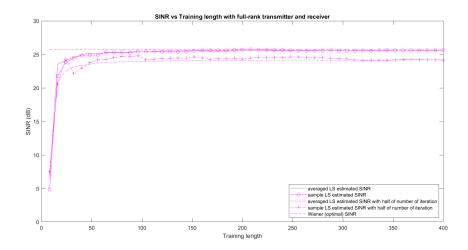


Figure 4.19: SINR vs training length with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  20 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

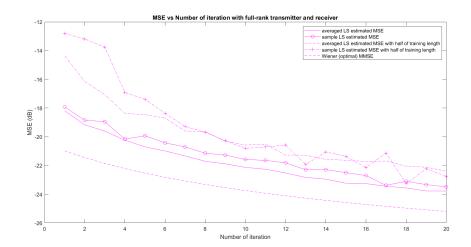


Figure 4.20: MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L 40 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

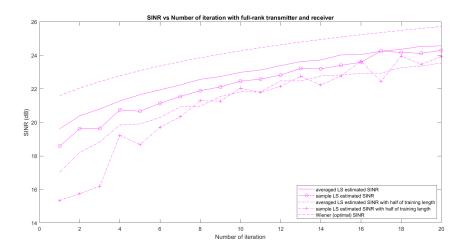


Figure 4.21: SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations with a full-rank transmitter-receiver pair, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each training symbol sequence L 40 and the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20

In Figures 4.18 and 4.19, the solid trend line refers to the Wiener estimated performance, the dashed trend line refers to the LS estimated performance as explained by the figure caption and the dash-dot trend line acts as a comparison here, which refers to the performance with half of the number of bi-directional training iterations, viz 10 in this case. It can be observed that, when the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations is fixed, as the training length increases, the LS estimated performance gradually approaches the corresponding Wiener estimated performance. In this case, when the training length exceeds around 80, the LS estimated performance approaches the Wiener estimated performance asymptotically. The LS estimated performance with half of the number of bi-directional training iterations is a little worse than the other LS estimated one.

From Figures 4.20 and 4.21, similarly, the dash-dot trend line is the LS estimated performance with half of the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence, acts as the comparison here. It can be observed that, when the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence is fixed, the system performance is significantly improved as the number of bi-directional

optimization or training iterations increases. Wiener estimated performance always outperforms the LS estimated counterpart in this case. The LS estimated performance with half of the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence is worse than the other LS estimated one.

In the next experiment, keep the setting of all parameters unchanged and add two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs with ranks 2 and 4, respectively. Figures 4.22, 4.23, 4.24 and 4.25 present the simulation results.

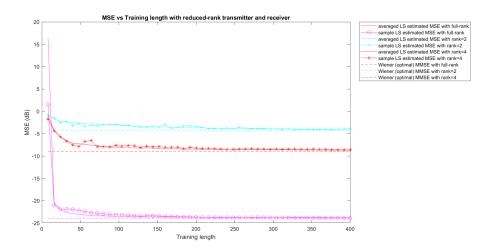


Figure 4.22: MSE vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  20, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

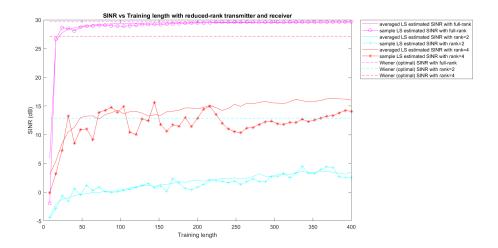


Figure 4.23: SINR vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  20, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

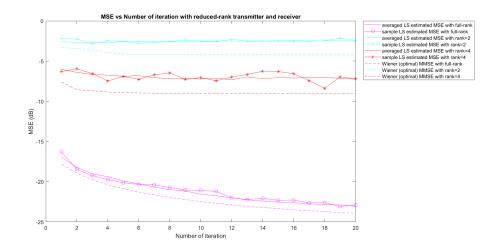


Figure 4.24: MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L 40, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

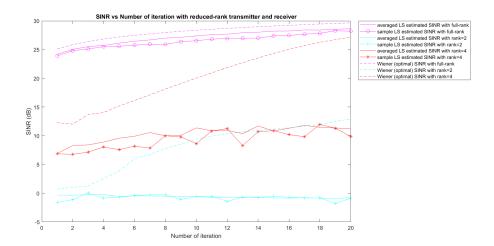


Figure 4.25: SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iteration with two transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  8, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  8, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  8, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L 40, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

From Figures 4.22 and 4.23, it can be observed that, when the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations is fixed, as the training length increases, the LS estimated full-rank filtering performance gradually approaches the corresponding Wiener estimated counterpart. In these figures, it seems that the two LS estimated reduced-rank filtering performances do not approach their corresponding Wiener estimated counterparts, this might be because of the limitation of the range of training length in this experiment.

From the comparison between the full-rank filtering performance and the two reduced-rank filtering ones, since the scale of this MIMO communications system is relatively small, nearly from the very beginning, the full-rank one always performs the best, meanwhile the rank=4 one outperforms the rank=2 one.

From Figures 4.24 and 4.25, when the training length is fixed, the LS estimated performance improves as the number of bi-directional training iterations increases. Throughout the whole range of the horizontal axis, full-

rank filtering always performs the best and the rank=4 one outperforms the rank=2 one.

Then, take the same experiment in a MIMO communications system with a larger scale. Change the number of both transmit antennas  $N_t$  and receive antennas  $N_r$  and the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  from 8 to 64. Figures 4.26, 4.27, 4.28 and 4.29 present the experimental results.

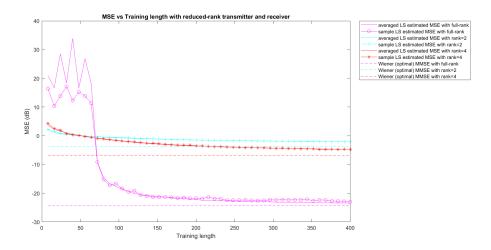


Figure 4.26: MSE vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  64, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  20, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

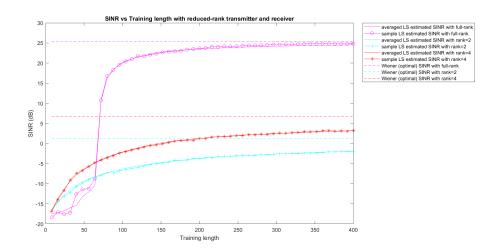


Figure 4.27: SINR vs training length with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  64, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 400 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  20, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

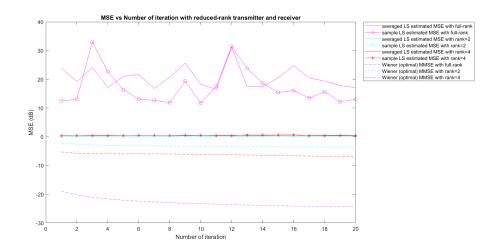


Figure 4.28: MSE vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  64, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L 40, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

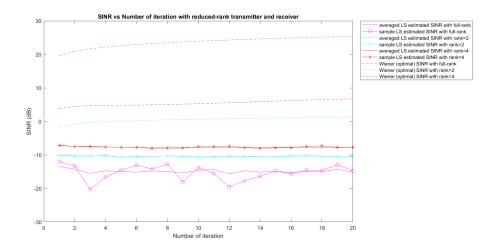


Figure 4.29: SINR vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations with two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  64, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L 40, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  20 and ranks 2 and 4

From Figures 4.26 and 4.27, it can be found that when the number of bidirectional optimization or training iterations is fixed, from the very beginning to around training length equaling to 70, two reduced-rank transmitter-receiver pairs significantly outperform the full-rank one; after that, this relationship is reversed, especially when the training length is long enough, full-rank filtering significantly outperforms reduced-rank filtering. Each LS estimated performance approaches the corresponding Wiener estimated one asymptotically as the increase of training length. The larger the rank, the better the asymptotic optimal performance.

From Figures 4.28 and 4.29, it suggests that when the training length is fixed, the LS estimated performance improves as the increase of number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations, though in this case LS estimated performances do not improve obviously. It can be easily noticed that, across the whole range of the horizontal axis, two reduced-rank performances are significantly better than the performance of the full-rank one. Similarly, the larger the rank, the better the Wiener estimated performance.

Finally, add an appropriate modification on this system model to make an interference network, the structure of an interference network is schematically shown in Figure 4.30.

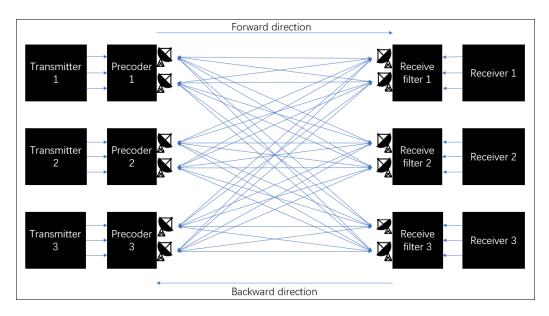


Figure 4.30: Model of interference networks

In Figure 4.30, it can be seen that an interference network consists of more than one transmitter-receiver pairs. In such a network, for each transmitted signal stream, interference comes from both its own transmitter and other transmitters within this network. Figure 4.30 only provides a sketch diagram of an interference network and draws three transmitter-receive pairs. In practice, in can be extended to more pairs.

In the setting of parameters for the interference network model used in this experiment, it is set that the number of transmitter-receiver pairs  $N_p$  is 3, the number of transmit antennas on each transmitter  $N_t$  is 64, the number of receive antennas on each receiver  $N_r$  is 64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences  $N_s$  sent from each precoder is 64. Figure 4.31 plots the relationship between the total received sum rate and the increase of the training length, where the number of bi-directional optimization and training iterations  $N_b$  is fixed to be 10; Figure 4.32 plots the relationship between the total received sum rate and the increase of the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations, where the fixed training length L is 20. The number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  is 10. In this experiment, the received sum rate is calculated by Equation

2.2, which is the Shannon-Hartley Theorem. To simplify the calculation, the value of bandwidth B is assumed to be 1.

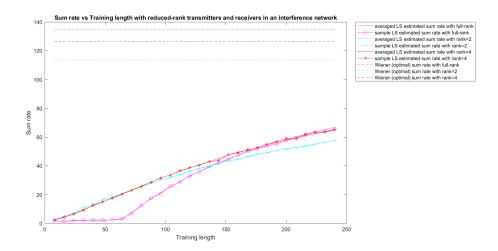


Figure 4.31: Sum rate vs training length with reduced-rank transmitters and receivers in an interference network, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmitter-receiver pairs  $N_p$  3, the number of transmit antennas on each transmitter  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas on each receiver  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences for each transmitter-receiver pair  $N_s$  64, the length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L from 8 to 240 with increment 8, the fixed number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  10, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  10 and ranks 2 and 4

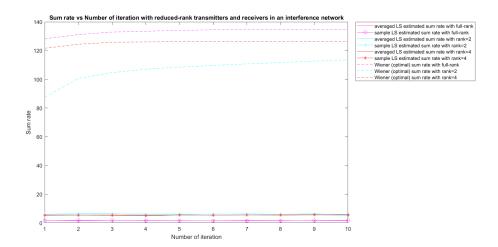


Figure 4.32: Sum rate vs number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations with reduced-rank transmitters and receivers in an interference network, with the transmit power of each transmit or receive antenna P 100, the number of transmit antennas on each transmitter  $N_t$  64, the number of receive antennas on each receiver  $N_r$  64, the number of transmitted training symbol sequences for each transmitter-receiver pair  $N_s$  64, the number of bi-directional optimization or training iterations  $N_b$  from 1 to 20 with increment 1, the fixed length of each transmitted training symbol sequence L 40, the number of trials for plotting the averaged training result  $N_a$  10 and ranks 2 and 4

From Figure 4.31, it can be observed that from the very beginning to training length equaling to 150, for LS estimation, the two reduced-rank networks significantly outperform the full-rank one; after that, the three networks nearly have the same performance. For Wiener estimation, it can be seen that the larger the rank, the better the optimal system performance. In this figure, the three LS estimated sum rate trend lines do not asymptotically approach their corresponding Wiener optimal values as the training length increases, this is because here the training length range is not long enough. When the training length is long enough, each LS estimated sum rate trend line must approach its corresponding Wiener optimal value asymptotically.

From Figure 4.32, it can be observed that the three Wiener estimated sum rates increase obviously as the number of bi-directional optimization iterations increases, the larger the rank, the better the Wiener estimated performance. However, it seems that the three LS estimated trend lines do not improve as the number of bi-directional training iterations increases, this

might be because here the scale of this communications system is significantly larger than before, this fixed training length is not helpful for significantly improving the system performance for each training iteration.

### Chapter 5

#### Discussion

#### 5.1 General Discussion

Until this stage, all background knowledge introduction, theoretical derivations and experimental simulation results have been presented. Chapter 4 presented a series of simulation results beginning with uni-directional optimization with full-rank filtering in a small-scaled MIMO communications system and ending with bi-directional training with reduced-rank filtering in a small-scaled interference network.

A series of experimental simulation results suggest that, when the scale of the MIMO communications system is relatively large and the training length resource is limited to a certain degree, reduced-rank filtering can outperform full-rank filtering with smaller signal subspace matrix ranks; however, since reduced-rank filtering reduces the DoFs for suppressing interference and noise, when the training length is long enough, the asymptotically optimal performance achieved by the reduced-rank filtering is worse than that achieved by the full-rank counterpart. Bi-directional training can improve the performance of a MIMO communications system by updating precoder and receive filter matrices using transmitted training symbol sequences back and forth between the transmitter side and the receiver side. In MIMO communications systems design, reduced-rank filtering can be combined with bi-directional training to achieve a better system performance.

Nevertheless, there might be a problem with the experimental simulation results about reduced-rank filtering. When running simulation programs involving reduced-rank filtering, MATLAB command window always prints the warning that matrix is close to singular or badly scaled, results may be inaccurate, along with an extremely small matrix conditional number. The lower the matrix conditional number, the higher the degree of singularity of the matrix. This might be because in a MSWF-based reduced-rank projection matrix, columns are highly linearly correlated, which introduces the property of singularity in the matrix manipulation about reduced-rank filtering. Therefore, in simulation results, Wiener estimated and LS estimated reduced-rank performances may be somewhat inaccurate when the rank becomes relatively large, or the number of training samples are less than the size of the covariance matrix.

#### 5.2 Future Works

Firstly, at the end of Section 4.3, bi-directional optimization and training with reduced-rank filtering in an interference network is simulated, however, this can also be extended to the scenario of cellular networks. In a cellular network, there are several divided land areas named cells, each cell is specifically served by one or more fixed base stations. Within each cell coverage area, the transmission and reception of information data, including voice, image and video, are coordinated by the fixed base stations.

Secondly, as discussed in Section 2.3, instead of purely software-based adaptive beamforming techniques, beamforming computation can also be performed on novel hardware platforms, such as FPGAs, to cater the increasingly complicated computational needs and accelerate signal processing. In future experiments, FPGAs-based adaptive beamforming processing can be performed, then compared with the purely software-based counterpart in terms of the processing quality and efficiency.

## Chapter 6

#### Conclusion

In this research project report, four crucial algorithms are presented mathematically to lay the formulation of the experimental simulations; then, a series of experimental simulation results are presented to demonstrate aforementioned theories; in the end, simulation results are assessed, one problem is pointed out and two possible future improvement methods are discussed. It can be concluded that when the scale of a MIMO communications system is large and the training length resource is limited, reduced-rank filtering has the ability to achieve a better performance over its full-rank counterpart. By applying transmitted training symbol sequences, bi-directional training can update precoders and receive filters iteratively to optimize the system design. Reduced-rank filtering can be combined with bi-directional training to achieve a better system performance in MIMO communications systems design. This research project is by no means complete and there is still room for further studies in this topic.

#### References

- [1] M.L. Honig. "Overview of Multiuser Detection", pages 1–45. Wiley, 11 2008.
- [2] CTIA. "Number of mobile wireless cell sites States 2019". in the United from 2000 to Statista.com. https://www.statista.com/statistics/185854/ monthly-number-of-cell-sites-in-the-united-states-since-june-1986/ #:~:text=Mobile\%20wireless\%20cell\%20sites\%20in\%20the\ %20United\%20States\%202000\%2D2019&text=In\%202019\%2C\ 20there\20were\20395\20562, antennas\20as\20per\20the\ %20source.(accessed on Jan 31st. 2021).
- [3] Statista.com. "Number of mobile internet users in the United States from 2015 to 2025". Statista.com. https://www.statista.com/statistics/275591/number-of-mobile-internet-user-in-usa/#:~: text=In\%202020\%2C\%20274.7\%20million\%20people,population\%20are\%20mobile\%20internet\%20users.(accessed on Jan 31st. 2021).
- [4] Louis L. Scharf. "The SVD and reduced rank signal processing". Signal Process., 25(2):113–133, November 1991.
- [5] Don H. Johnson and Dan E. Dudgeon. "Array Signal Processing: Concepts and Techniques". Simon & Schuster, Inc., USA, 1992.
- [6] P. A. Zulch, J. S. Goldstein, J. R. Guerci, and L. S. Reed. "Comparison of reduced-rank signal processing techniques". In *Conference Record of Thirty-Second Asilomar Conference on Signals, Systems and Comput*ers, volume 1, pages 421–425 vol.1, 1998.
- [7] L. Scharf and J. K. Thomas. "Wiener filters in canonical coordinates for transform coding, filtering, and quantizing". *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 46(3):647–654, 1998.

- [8] D. A. Pados and S. N. Batalama. "Low-complexity blind detection of ds/cdma signals: auxiliary-vector receivers". *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, 45(12):1586–1594, 1997.
- [9] M. L. Honig. "A comparison of subspace adaptive filtering techniques for ds-cdma interference suppression". In MILCOM 97 MILCOM 97 Proceedings, volume 2, pages 836–840 vol.2, 1997.
- [10] H.V. Poor and G.W. Wornell. "Wireless Communications: Signal Processing Perspectives". Prentice-Hall signal processing series. Prentice Hall PTR, 1998.
- [11] Xiaodong Wang and H. V. Poor. "Blind multiuser detection: a subspace approach". *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 44(2):677–690, 1998.
- [12] M. L. Honig and J. S. Goldstein. "Adaptive reduced-rank residual correlation algorithms for ds-cdma interference suppression". In *Conference Record of Thirty-Second Asilomar Conference on Signals, Systems and Computers (Cat. No.98CH36284)*, volume 2, pages 1106–1110 vol.2, 1998.
- [13] D. A. Pados and S. N. Batalama. "Joint space-time auxiliary-vector filtering for DS/CDMA systems with antenna arrays". *IEEE Transactions on Communications*, 47(9):1406–1415, 1999.
- [14] M. L. Honig and Weimin Xiao. "Performance of reduced-rank linear interference suppression". *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 47(5):1928–1946, 2001.
- [15] G. S. Rajappan and M. L. Honig. "Signature sequence adaptation for DS-CDMA with multipath". *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Com*munications, 20(2):384–395, 2002.
- [16] H. Zhou, M. L. Honig, J. Liu, and W. Xiao. "Bi-directional training for FDD systems". In 2019 IEEE Global Communications Conference (GLOBECOM), pages 1–6, 2019.
- [17] T. L. Marzetta. "How much training is required for Multiuser Mimo?". In 2006 Fortieth Asilomar Conference on Signals, Systems and Computers, pages 359–363, 2006.
- [18] X. Zhou, T. A. Lamahewa, P. Sadeghi, and S. Durrani. "Two-way training: optimal power allocation for pilot and data transmission". *IEEE Transactions on Wireless Communications*, 9(2):564–569, 2010.

- [19] K. S. Gomadam, H. C. Papadopoulos, and C. . Sundberg. "Techniques for Multi-user MIMO with two-way training". In 2008 IEEE International Conference on Communications, pages 3360–3366, 2008.
- [20] R. Osawa, H. Murata, K. Yamamoto, and S. Yoshida. "Performance of two-way channel estimation technique for multi-user distributed antenna systems with spatial precoding". In 2009 IEEE 70th Vehicular Technology Conference Fall, pages 1–5, 2009.
- [21] C. Steger and A. Sabharwal. "Single-input two-way SIMO channel: diversity-multiplexing tradeoff with two-way training". *IEEE Transactions on Wireless Communications*, 7(12):4877–4885, 2008.
- [22] L. P. Withers, R. M. Taylor, and D. M. Warme. "Echo-MIMO: A two-way channel training method for matched cooperative beamforming". *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 56(9):4419–4432, 2008.
- [23] B. Rong, X. Qiu, M. Kadoch, S. Sun, and W. Li. "5G Heterogeneous Networks: Self-organizing and Optimization". SpringerBriefs in Electrical and Computer Engineering. Springer International Publishing, 2016.
- [24] A. Katalinic, R. Nagy, and R. Zentner. "Benefits of MIMO systems in practice: Increased capacity, reliability and spectrum efficiency". In *Proceedings ELMAR 2006*, pages 263–266, 2006.
- [25] Ehab Sahlli, Mahamod Ismail, Rosdiadee Nordin, and Nor Abdulah. "Beamforming techniques for massive MIMO systems in 5G: overview, classification, and trends for future research". Frontiers of Information Technology & Electronic Engineering, 18:753–772, 06 2017.
- [26] E. G. Larsson, O. Edfors, F. Tufvesson, and T. L. Marzetta. "Massive MIMO for next generation wireless systems". *IEEE Communications Magazine*, 52(2):186–195, 2014.
- [27] Yakun Sun and M. L. Honig. "Reduced-rank signature receiver adaptation". *IEEE Transactions on Wireless Communications*, 5(10):2896–2902, 2006.
- [28] C. Shi, R. A. Berry, and M. L. Honig. "Bi-directional training for adaptive beamforming and power control in interference networks". *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 62(3):607–618, 2014.
- [29] B. Zhuang, R. A. Berry, and M. L. Honig. "Interference alignment in MIMO cellular networks". In 2011 IEEE International Conference on

- Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ICASSP), pages 3356–3359, 2011.
- [30] D. A. Schmidt, C. Shi, R. A. Berry, M. L. Honig, and W. Utschick. "Comparison of distributed beamforming algorithms for MIMO interference networks". *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 61(13):3476–3489, 2013.
- [31] CTIA. "U.S. imports of telecommunications equipment from 2002 to 2019". Statista.com. https://www.statista.com/statistics/221705/us-imports-of-telecommunications-equipment-from-world/(accessed on Feb 2nd. 2021).
- [32] H. Zhou, J. Liu, Q. Cheng, D. Maamari, W. Xiao, and A. C. K. Soong. "Bi-directional training with rank optimization and fairness control". In 2018 IEEE 88th Vehicular Technology Conference (VTC-Fall), pages 1–6, 2018.
- [33] Balachander Ramamurthy. "MIMO for Satellite Communication Systems". PhD thesis, University of South Australia, 2018.
- [34] Yanchuan Huang, Paul Brennan, Dave Patrick, I Weller, Peters Roberts, and K Hughes. "FMCW based MIMO imaging radar for maritime navigation". *Progress In Electromagnetics Research*, 115:327–342, 01 2011.
- [35] B. D. Van Veen and K. M. Buckley. "Beamforming: a versatile approach to spatial filtering". *IEEE ASSP Magazine*, 5(2):4–24, 1988.
- [36] Anjitha D and Shanmugha Sundaram G. A. "FPGA implementation of beamforming algorithm for terrestrial radar application". In 2014 International Conference on Communication and Signal Processing, pages 453–457, 2014.
- [37] W. Shang, Z. Dou, W. Xue, and Y. Li. "Digital beamforming based on FPGA for phased array radar". In 2017 Progress In Electromagnetics Research Symposium Spring (PIERS), pages 437–440, 2017.
- [38] Arun Singh. "A wireless networks flexible adoptive modulation and coding technique in advanced 4G LTE". *International Journal of Information Technology*, 11:55–66, 02 2019.
- [39] M. Viswanathan and V. Mathuranathan. "Wireless Communication Systems in Matlab: (Black & White Edition)". Independently Published, 2018.

- [40] Q. Shi, M. Razaviyayn, Z. Luo, and C. He. "An iteratively weighted MMSE approach to distributed sum-utility maximization for a MIMO interfering broadcast channel. *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 59(9):4331–4340, 2011.
- [41] K. Shen and W. Yu. "Fractional programming for communication systems—Part I: Power control and beamforming. *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 66(10):2616–2630, 2018.
- [42] David MacKay. "Information Theory, Inference, and Learning Algorithms", volume 50. Cambridge University Press, 01 2003.
- [43] D. J. Allred, Heejong Yoo, V. Krishnan, W. Huang, and D. V. Anderson. "LMS adaptive filters using distributed arithmetic for high throughput". *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers*, 52(7):1327–1337, 2005.
- [44] S. Haykin and S.S. Haykin. "Adaptive Filter Theory". Pearson, 2014.
- [45] A. Wang and J. O. Smith. "Some properties of tail-canceling IIR filters'. In *Proceedings of 1997 Workshop on Applications of Signal Processing to Audio and Acoustics*, pages 4 pp.—, 1997.
- [46] M. Biguesh and A. B. Gershman. "Training-based MIMO channel estimation: a study of estimator tradeoffs and optimal training signals". IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing, 54(3):884–893, 2006.
- [47] O. E. Ayach and R. W. Heath. "Interference alignment with analog channel state feedback. *IEEE Transactions on Wireless Communications*, 11(2):626–636, 2012.
- [48] Omar Ayach, Angel Lozano, and Robert Heath. "On the overhead of interference alignment: Training, feedback, and cooperation. *IEEE Transactions on Wireless Communications*, 11, 04 2012.
- [49] P. Komulainen, A. Tölli, and M. Juntti. "Effective CSI signaling and decentralized beam coordination in TDD multi-cell MIMO systems. *IEEE Transactions on Signal Processing*, 61(9):2204–2218, 2013.

# Appendices

## Appendix A

#### Main functions

```
n main_func_ls_bidirec_fr.m:
3 %% MIMO system bi-directional training with full-rank ...
     transmitter and receiver
4 % Zikun Tan, MS
6 clear all;
7 close all;
8 clc;
10
11 %% System basic setting
12 % Y=sqrt(P)*H*V*b(i)+n(i)
14 proj_Nt=8; ...
      % number of transmit antennas
15 proj_Nr=8; ...
      % number of receive antennas
16 proj_num_stream=8; ...
                                                               % ...
      number of transmitted streams
18 proj_num_ite=20; ...
                                                                 . . .
      % fixed number of iteration
19 proj_num_ite_ran=20; ...
                                                             % ...
      range of number of iteration
20 proj_num_ite_base=1; ...
                                                             % ...
```

```
base of number of iteration
21
22 proj_train_leng=40; ...
                                                               응 ...
      fixed training length
23 proj_train_leng_ran=50; ...
      length range of training sequence
24 proj_train_base=8; ...
      base of training sequence
26 proj_ave_num=20; ...
      % number of trials for averaging
27
28 proj_pow=100; ...
      % fixed transmit power
29 proj_Gaussian_chan=Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
                          % normalized Gaussian channel
30 proj_nor_precoder=precoder_gen(proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
                      % normalized initialized precoder
31
32
  %% (MSE & SINR) vs Training length
34
  %% Wiener (optimal) MMSE & SINR for fixed number of ...
35
      bi-directional optimization (for comparison)
  [mmse_fixednumite, sinr_fixednumite, ¬] = wiener_mmse_sinr_fixednumite_bidirec_fr ...
      (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,proj_train_leng_ran, ...
      proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
38
39
  %% LS estimated MSE & SINR vs varied Training length & fixed ...
40
      Number of iteration
  % with the fixed number of iteration
  [mse_vs_trainleng_ave,mse_vs_trainleng_sam,sinr_vs_trainleng_ave, ...
      sinr_vs_trainleng_sam, train_leng] = ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_fr ...
      (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,proj_ave_num, ...
      proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
44 % with the half of the fixed number of iteration (for \dots
      comparison)
45 [mse_vs_trainleng_ave_hf, mse_vs_trainleng_sam_hf, sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_hf, ...
      sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_hf,¬]=ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_fr(proj_pow, ...
      proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng_ran, ...
      proj_train_base,proj_num_ite/2,0.01);
```

```
%% (MSE & SINR) vs Number of iteration
47
  %% Wiener optimal (MMSE & SINR) vs (varied Number of ...
49
      iteration) (for comparison)
50
  [mmse_variednumite,sinr_variednumite, ¬] = wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr ...
      (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,proj_num_ite_ran, ...
      proj_num_ite_base, 0.01);
52
  %% LS estimated (MSE & SINR) vs (fixed Training length & ...
      varied Number of iteration)
55
56 % with the fixed training length
57 [mse_vs_numite_ave, mse_vs_numite_sam, sinr_vs_numite_ave, sinr_vs_numite_sam, ...
      numite_leng]=ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng,proj_num_ite_ran, ...
      proj_num_ite_base, 0.01);
58 % with half of the fixed training length (for comparison)
  [mse_vs_numite_ave_hf,mse_vs_numite_sam_hf,sinr_vs_numite_ave_hf, ...
      sinr_vs_numite_sam_hf,¬]=ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr(proj_pow, ...
      proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng/2, ...
      proj_num_ite_ran, proj_num_ite_base, 0.01);
60
  %% Plotting
62
63
64 % (MSE & SINR) vs Training length
66 % MSE vs Training length
67 figure (1);
68 plot(train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_ave, '-m', train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_sam, ...
      '-om', train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_ave_hf, '-.m', train_leng, ...
      mse_vs_trainleng_sam_hf,'-.+m',train_leng,mmse_fixednumite,'--m');
69 title('MSE vs Training length with full-rank transmitter and ...
      receiver');
70 legend('averaged LS estimated MSE', 'sample LS estimated ...
      MSE', 'averaged LS estimated MSE with half of number of ...
      iteration','sample LS estimated MSE with half of number ...
      of iteration','Wiener (optimal) MMSE');
71 xlabel('Training length');
72 ylabel('MSE (dB)');
73
74 % SINR vs Training length
75 figure (2);
76 plot(train_leng,sinr_vs_trainleng_ave,'-m',train_leng,sinr_vs_trainleng_sam, ...
      '-om',train_leng,sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_hf,'-.m',train_leng, ...
      sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_hf,'-.+m',train_leng,sinr_fixednumite,'--m');
```

```
77 title('SINR vs Training length with full-rank transmitter ...
      and receiver');
78 legend('averaged LS estimated SINR', 'sample LS estimated ...
       SINR', 'averaged LS estimated SINR with half of number of ...
       iteration','sample LS estimated SINR with half of number ...
      of iteration', 'Wiener (optimal) SINR');
79 xlabel('Training length');
80 ylabel('SINR (dB)');
81
   % (MSE & SINR) vs Number of iteration
82
84 % MSE vs Number of iteration
85 figure (3);
86 plot(numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_ave, '-m', numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_sam, '-om', ...
      numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_ave_hf, '-.m', numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_sam_hf, ...
       '-.+m', numite_leng, mmse_variednumite, '--m');
87 title('MSE vs Number of iteration with full-rank transmitter ...
      and receiver');
88 legend('averaged LS estimated MSE', 'sample LS estimated ...
      MSE', 'averaged LS estimated MSE with half of training ...
      length','sample LS estimated MSE with half of training ...
       length','Wiener (optimal) MMSE');
89 xlabel('Number of iteration');
90 ylabel('MSE (dB)');
92 % SINR vs Number of iteration
93 figure (4);
94 plot(numite_leng,sinr_vs_numite_ave,'-m',numite_leng,sinr_vs_numite_sam, ...
       '-om', numite_leng, sinr_vs_numite_ave_hf, '-.m', numite_leng, ...
       sinr_vs_numite_sam_hf,'-.+m', numite_leng, sinr_variednumite,'--m');
95 title('SINR vs Number of iteration with full-rank ...
      transmitter and receiver');
96 legend('averaged LS estimated SINR', 'sample LS estimated ...
       SINR', 'averaged LS estimated SINR with half of training ...
       length', 'sample LS estimated SINR with half of training ...
      length','Wiener (optimal) SINR');
97 xlabel('Number of iteration');
   ylabel('SINR (dB)');
99
100
101
102
   main_func_ls_bidirec_in_rr.m:
103
104
   %% MIMO system bi-directional training with reduced-rank in ...
105
      an interference network
     Zikun Tan, MS
106
107
```

108

```
109 %% System basic setting
110 % Y=sqrt(P) *H*V*b(i) +n(i)
112 proj_N=3; ...
      % number of transmitter-receiver pairs
113 proj_Nt=64; ...
                                                                         . . .
      % number of transmit antennas
114 proj_Nr=64; ...
      % number of receive antennas
proj_num_stream=64; ...
                                                                % ...
      number of transmitted streams
116
117 proj_num_ite=10; ...
      % fixed number of iteration
118 proj_num_ite_ran=10; ...
                                                               응 ...
      range of number of iteration
proj_num_ite_base=1; ...
                                                               응 ...
      base of number of iteration
120
121 proj_train_leng=20; ...
                                                                % ...
      fixed training length
122 proj_train_leng_ran=30; ...
                                                            % ...
      length range of training sequence
123 proj_train_base=8; ...
                                                                 응 ...
      base of training sequence
124
125 proj_ave_num=20; ...
                                                                   . . .
      % number of trials for averaging
126
127 red_rank=[2,4]; ...
                                                                    . . .
      % reduced-rank
128
129 proj_pow=100; ...
                                                                      . . .
      % transmit power
proj_Gaussian_chan_mat=in_Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_N,proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
             % Gaussian complex channel matrices
```

```
proj_nor_precoder_mat=in_precoder_gen(proj_N,proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
         % normalized initialized precoders
132
133
   %% Sum rate vs Training length
134
135
   %% Wiener (optimal) Sum rate for fixed number of ...
136
      bi-directional optimization with full-rank & reduced-rank ...
       (for comparison)
137
   % with full-rank
138
   [sumrate_fixednumite_fr,¬]=wiener_sumrate_fixednumite_bidirec_in_fr ...
139
       (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan_mat,proj_nor_precoder_mat,
      proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
   % with reduced-rank
   [sumrate_fixednumite_rr, ¬] = wiener_sumrate_fixednumite_bidirec_in_rr ...
       (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan_mat,proj_nor_precoder_mat,red_rank, ...
      proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
142
143
   %% LS estimated Sum rate vs varied Training length & fixed ...
144
      Number of iteration with full-rank and reduced-rank
145
   % with full-rank
146
   [sumrate_vs_trainleng_ave_fr, sumrate_vs_trainleng_sam_fr,¬]= ...
147
      ls_sumrate_vs_trainleng_bidirec_in_fr(proj_pow,
      proj_Gaussian_chan_mat,proj_nor_precoder_mat,proj_ave_num, ...
      proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
148 % with reduced-rank
   [sumrate_vs_trainleng_ave_rr, sumrate_vs_trainleng_sam_rr, ...
      train_leng]=ls_sumrate_vs_trainleng_bidirec_in_rr(proj_pow, ...
      proj_Gaussian_chan_mat,proj_nor_precoder_mat,red_rank,proj_ave_num, ...
      proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
151
   %% Sum rate vs Number of iteration
152
153
   %% Wiener (optimal) Sum rate vs varied Number of iteration ...
154
      with full-rank & reduced-rank (for comparison)
155
   % with full-rank
156
   [sumrate_variednumite_fr,¬]=wiener_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_fr ...
       (proj_pow, proj_Gaussian_chan_mat, proj_nor_precoder_mat, ...
      proj_num_ite_ran,proj_num_ite_base,0.01);
   % with reduced-rank
   [sumrate_variednumite_rr, ¬] = wiener_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_rr ...
       (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan_mat,proj_nor_precoder_mat,red_rank, ...
      proj_num_ite_ran,proj_num_ite_base,0.01);
160
```

```
161
   %% LS estimated Sum rate vs (fixed Training length & varied ...
162
      Number of iteration)
163
   % with the fixed training length with full-rank
164
   [sumrate_vs_numite_ave_fr, sumrate_vs_numite_sam_fr, ¬] = ...
       ls_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_fr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       proj_nor_precoder_mat,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng,proj_num_ite_ran, ...
       proj_num_ite_base,0.01);
   % with the fixed training length with reduced-rank
   [sumrate_vs_numite_ave_rr, sumrate_vs_numite_sam_rr, numite_leng] = ...
       ls_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_rr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       proj_nor_precoder_mat,red_rank,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng, ...
       proj_num_ite_ran,proj_num_ite_base,0.01);
168
169
   %% Plotting
170
171
   % Sum rate vs Training length
   figure(1);
   plot(train_leng, sumrate_vs_trainleng_ave_fr, '-m', ...
174
        train_leng, sumrate_vs_trainleng_sam_fr, '-om', ...
175
        train_leng, sumrate_vs_trainleng_ave_rr(1,:),'-c', ...
176
        train_leng, sumrate_vs_trainleng_sam_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
177
        train_leng,sumrate_vs_trainleng_ave_rr(2,:),'-r', ...
178
179
        train_leng, sumrate_vs_trainleng_sam_rr(2,:),'-*r', ...
        train_leng, sumrate_fixednumite_fr, '--m', ...
180
        train_leng, sumrate_fixednumite_rr(1,:),'--c', ...
181
        train_leng, sumrate_fixednumite_rr(2,:),'--r');
182
   title('Sum rate vs Training length with reduced-rank ...
       transmitters and receivers in an interference network');
   legend('averaged LS estimated sum rate with full-rank', ...
184
           'sample LS estimated sum rate with full-rank', ...
185
           'averaged LS estimated sum rate with rank=2', ...
           'sample LS estimated sum rate with rank=2', ...
187
           'averaged LS estimated sum rate with rank=4', ...
188
           'sample LS estimated sum rate with rank=4', ...
189
           'Wiener (optimal) sum rate with full-rank', ...
190
           'Wiener (optimal) sum rate with rank=2', ...
191
           'Wiener (optimal) sum rate with rank=4');
192
   xlabel('Training length');
193
   ylabel('Sum rate');
194
195
   % Sum rate vs Number of iteration
196
   figure(2);
   plot(numite_leng, sumrate_vs_numite_ave_fr, '-m', ...
198
        numite_leng, sumrate_vs_numite_sam_fr, '-om', ...
199
        numite_leng, sumrate_vs_numite_ave_rr(1,:),'-c', ...
200
        numite_leng, sumrate_vs_numite_sam_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
201
```

```
numite_leng, sumrate_vs_numite_ave_rr(2,:),'-r', ...
202
         numite_leng, sumrate_vs_numite_sam_rr(2,:),'-*r', ...
203
        numite_leng,sumrate_variednumite_fr,'--m', ...
204
         numite_leng, sumrate_variednumite_rr(1,:),'--c', ...
205
         numite_leng, sumrate_variednumite_rr(2,:),'--r');
206
   title('Sum rate vs Number of iteration with reduced-rank
207
       transmitters and receivers in an interference network');
   legend('averaged LS estimated sum rate with full-rank', ...
208
           'sample LS estimated sum rate with full-rank', ...
209
           'averaged LS estimated sum rate with rank=2', ...
210
           'sample LS estimated sum rate with rank=2', ...
211
212
           'averaged LS estimated sum rate with rank=4', ...
           'sample LS estimated sum rate with rank=4', ...
213
           'Wiener (optimal) sum rate with full-rank', ...
214
           'Wiener (optimal) sum rate with rank=2', ...
215
           'Wiener (optimal) sum rate with rank=4');
216
   xlabel('Number of iteration');
217
   ylabel('Sum rate');
220
221
222
   main_func_ls_bidirec_rr.m:
223
224
   %% MIMO system bi-directional training with reduced-rank
225
   % Zikun Tan, MS
226
227
228 clear all;
229 close all;
230
   clc;
231
232
233 %% System basic setting
   % Y=sqrt(P)*H*V*b(i)+n(i)
234
236 proj_Nt=64; ...
       % number of transmit antennas
237 proj_Nr=64; ...
       % number of receive antennas
   proj_num_stream=64; ...
                                                                   응 ...
       number of transmitted streams
239
240 proj_num_ite=20; ...
                                                                      . . .
       % fixed number of iteration
241 proj_num_ite_ran=20; ...
```

```
응 ...
      range of number of iteration
242 proj_num_ite_base=1; ...
      base of number of iteration
243
244 proj_train_leng=40; ...
                                                                응 ...
      fixed training length
245 proj_train_leng_ran=50; ...
       length range of training sequence
   proj_train_base=8; ...
246
                                                                  응 ...
      base of training sequence
247
248 proj_ave_num=20; ...
       % number of trials for averaging
249
250 red_rank=[2,4]; ...
       % reduced-rank
251
252 proj_pow=100; ...
       % transmit power
   proj_Gaussian_chan=Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
                           % Gaussian complex channel matrix
   proj_nor_precoder=precoder_gen(proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
                       % normalized initialized precoder
255
256
   %% (MSE & SINR) vs Training length
257
258
   %% Wiener (optimal) MMSE & SINR for fixed number of ...
259
      bi-directional optimization with full-rank & reduced-rank ...
       (for comparison)
260
   % with full-rank
261
   [mmse_fixednumite_fr, sinr_fixednumite_fr, ¬] = ...
262
      wiener_mmse_sinr_fixednumite_bidirec_fr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder,proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,proj_num_ite, ...
      0.01);
263 % with reduced-rank
   [mmse_fixednumite_rr, sinr_fixednumite_rr, \cdot] = ...
      wiener_mmse_sinr_fixednumite_bidirec_rr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder,red_rank,proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base, ...
      proj_num_ite, 0.01);
```

```
265
266
   %% LS estimated MSE & SINR vs varied Training length & fixed ...
      Number of iteration with full-rank and reduced-rank
268
   % with full-rank
269
   [mse_vs_trainleng_ave_fr, mse_vs_trainleng_sam_fr, ...
       sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_fr, sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_fr, ¬] = ...
      ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_fr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base, ...
      proj_num_ite, 0.01);
   % with reduced-rank
   [mse_vs_trainleng_ave_rr, mse_vs_trainleng_sam_rr, ...
272
       sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_rr, sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_rr, train_leng] = ...
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_rr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder,red_rank,proj_ave_num,proj_train_leng_ran, ...
      proj_train_base,proj_num_ite,0.01);
273
   %% (MSE & SINR) vs Number of iteration
275
276
   %% Wiener (optimal) MMSE & SINR vs varied Number of ...
      iteration with full-rank & reduced-rank (for comparison)
278
   % with full-rank
279
   [mmse\_variednumite\_fr, sinr\_variednumite\_fr, \neg] = ...
      wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder,proj_num_ite_ran,proj_num_ite_base,0.01);
   % with reduced-rank
281
   [mmse_variednumite_rr, sinr_variednumite_rr, ¬] = ...
      wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_rr(proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan, ...
      proj_nor_precoder, red_rank, proj_num_ite_ran, proj_num_ite_base, 0.01);
283
   %% LS estimated (MSE & SINR) vs (fixed Training length & ...
285
      varied Number of iteration)
286
   % with the fixed training length with full-rank
   [mse_vs_numite_ave_fr,mse_vs_numite_sam_fr,sinr_vs_numite_ave_fr, ...
288
       sinr_vs_numite_sam_fr,¬]=ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr ...
       (proj_pow,proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,proj_ave_num, ...
       proj_train_leng,proj_num_ite_ran,proj_num_ite_base,0.01);
   % with the fixed training length with reduced-rank
289
   [mse_vs_numite_ave_rr,mse_vs_numite_sam_rr,sinr_vs_numite_ave_rr, ...
       sinr_vs_numite_sam_rr,numite_leng]=ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_rr ...
       (proj_pow, proj_Gaussian_chan, proj_nor_precoder, red_rank, ...
       proj-ave_num,proj-train_leng,proj-num_ite_ran,proj-num_ite_base,0.01);
291
292
```

```
293
   %% Plotting
294
   % (MSE & SINR) vs Training length
295
296
   % MSE vs Training length
297
   figure(1);
298
   plot(train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_ave_fr, '-m', ...
         train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_sam_fr, '-om', ...
300
         train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_ave_rr(1,:),'-c', ...
301
         train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_sam_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
302
303
         train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_ave_rr(2,:),'-r', ...
304
         train_leng, mse_vs_trainleng_sam_rr(2,:),'-*r', ...
        train_leng, mmse_fixednumite_fr, '--m', ...
305
         train_leng, mmse_fixednumite_rr(1,:),'--c', ...
306
        train_leng, mmse_fixednumite_rr(2,:),'--r');
   title('MSE vs Training length with reduced-rank transmitter ...
308
       and receiver');
   legend('averaged LS estimated MSE with full-rank', ...
309
310
           'sample LS estimated MSE with full-rank', ...
           'averaged LS estimated MSE with rank=2', ...
311
           'sample LS estimated MSE with rank=2', ...
312
           'averaged LS estimated MSE with rank=4', ...
313
           'sample LS estimated MSE with rank=4', ...
314
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with full-rank', ...
315
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with rank=2', ...
316
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with rank=4');
317
   xlabel('Training length');
318
   ylabel('MSE (dB)');
319
320
   % SINR vs Training length
321
   figure(2);
   plot(train_leng, sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_fr, '-m', ...
323
         train_leng, sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_fr, '-om', ...
324
         train_leng, sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_rr(1,:),'-c',
325
         train_leng, sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
326
         train_leng, sinr_vs_trainleng_ave_rr(2,:),'-r', ...
327
         train_leng, sinr_vs_trainleng_sam_rr(2,:), '-*r', ...
328
         train_leng, sinr_fixednumite_fr, '--m', ...
329
         train_leng, sinr_fixednumite_rr(1,:),'--c',
330
        train_leng, sinr_fixednumite_rr(2,:),'--r');
331
   title('SINR vs Training length with reduced-rank transmitter ...
332
       and receiver');
   legend('averaged LS estimated SINR with full-rank', ...
333
           'sample LS estimated SINR with full-rank', ...
334
           'averaged LS estimated SINR with rank=2', ...
335
           'sample LS estimated SINR with rank=2', ...
336
           'averaged LS estimated SINR with rank=4', ...
337
           'sample LS estimated SINR with rank=4', ...
338
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with full-rank', ...
339
```

```
'Wiener (optimal) SINR with rank=2', ...
340
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with rank=4');
341
   xlabel('Training length');
   ylabel('SINR (dB)');
343
344
345
   % (MSE & SINR) vs Number of iteration
346
   % MSE vs Number of iteration
347
   figure (3);
348
   plot(numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_ave_fr, '-m', ...
349
         numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_sam_fr, '-om', ...
         numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_ave_rr(1,:),'-c', ...
351
         numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_sam_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
352
         numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_ave_rr(2,:),'-r', ...
353
         numite_leng, mse_vs_numite_sam_rr(2,:),'-*r', ...
354
355
         numite_leng, mmse_variednumite_fr, '--m', ...
         numite_leng, mmse_variednumite_rr(1,:),'--c', ...
356
        numite_leng, mmse_variednumite_rr(2,:),'--r');
357
   title('MSE vs Number of iteration with reduced-rank ...
358
       transmitter and receiver');
   legend('averaged LS estimated MSE with full-rank', ...
359
360
           'sample LS estimated MSE with full-rank', ...
           'averaged LS estimated MSE with rank=2', ...
361
           'sample LS estimated MSE with rank=2', ...
362
           'averaged LS estimated MSE with rank=4', ...
363
           'sample LS estimated MSE with rank=4', ...
364
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with full-rank', ...
365
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with rank=2', ...
366
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with rank=4');
367
   xlabel('Number of iteration');
368
   ylabel('MSE (dB)');
369
370
   % SINR vs Number of iteration
371
   figure (4);
   plot(numite_leng,sinr_vs_numite_ave_fr,'-m', ...
         numite_leng, sinr_vs_numite_sam_fr, '-om', ...
374
375
         numite_leng, sinr_vs_numite_ave_rr(1,:),'-c', ...
         numite_leng, sinr_vs_numite_sam_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
376
         numite_leng, sinr_vs_numite_ave_rr(2,:),'-r', ...
377
         numite_leng, sinr_vs_numite_sam_rr(2,:),'-*r', ...
378
         numite_leng, sinr_variednumite_fr, '--m', ...
379
         numite_leng, sinr_variednumite_rr(1,:),'--c',
         numite_leng, sinr_variednumite_rr(2,:),'--r');
381
   title('SINR vs Number of iteration with reduced-rank ...
382
       transmitter and receiver');
   legend('averaged LS estimated SINR with full-rank', ...
383
           'sample LS estimated SINR with full-rank', ...
384
           'averaged LS estimated SINR with rank=2', ...
385
           'sample LS estimated SINR with rank=2', ...
386
```

```
'averaged LS estimated SINR with rank=4', ...
387
           'sample LS estimated SINR with rank=4', ...
388
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with full-rank', ...
389
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with rank=2', ...
390
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with rank=4');
391
   xlabel('Number of iteration');
392
   ylabel('SINR (dB)');
394
395
396
397
398
   main_func_ls_fr.m:
399
   %% MIMO system Least Squares (LS) receiver with full-rank
400
   % Zikun Tan, MS
402
403 clear all;
   close all;
404
405
   clc;
406
407
408 %% System basic setting
409 % Y=sqrt(P) *H*V*b(i) +n(i)
410
411 proj_Nt=8; ...
       % number of transmit antennas
412 proj_Nr=8; ...
       % number of receive antennas
413 proj_num_stream=8; ...
                                                                   응 ...
       number of transmitted streams
414 proj_train_leng_ran=50; ...
       length steps of training sequence
415 proj_ave_num=20; ...
                                                                     . . .
       % number of trials
416 proj_train_base=8; ...
                                                                   % ...
      base of training sequence
417 proj_pow=100; ...
                                                                        . . .
       % transmit power
418 proj_Gaussian_chan=Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
                            % Gaussian complex channel matrix
419 proj_nor_precoder=precoder_gen(proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
                        % normalized precoder
```

```
mix_mat=sqrt(proj_pow)*proj_Gaussian_chan*proj_nor_precoder; ...
                      % mixing matrix
421
422
   %% Wiener (optimal) estimated receive filter
423
424
   [mmse_op, sinr_op] = wiener_mmse_sinr_fr(mix_mat, 0.01);
425
   mmse_op=mmse_op*ones(1,proj_train_leng_ran);
426
   sinr_op=sinr_op*ones(1,proj_train_leng_ran);
427
428
429
430
   %% LS estimated receive filter
431
   [mse_ls_ave, mse_ls_sam, sinr_ls_ave, sinr_ls_sam, train_leng] = ...
432
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_fr(mix_mat,proj_ave_num, ...
       proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,0.01);
433
434
435
   %% Plotting
436
  % plot MSE vs Training length
437
  figure(1);
   plot(train_leng, mse_ls_ave, '-m', train_leng, mse_ls_sam, '-om', ...
439
       train_leng, mmse_op, '--m');
   title('MSE vs Training length with full-rank receiver');
440
   legend('LS estimated averaged MSE', ...
           'LS estimated sample MSE', ...
442
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE');
443
444 xlabel('Training length');
   ylabel('MSE (dB)');
445
446
447 % plot SINR vs Training length
448 figure (2);
   plot(train_leng,sinr_ls_ave,'-m',train_leng,sinr_ls_sam,'-om', ...
       train_leng, sinr_op, '--m');
   title('SINR vs Training length with full-rank receiver');
450
   legend('LS estimated averaged SINR', ...
           'LS estimated sample SINR', ...
452
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR');
453
   xlabel('Training length');
454
   ylabel('SINR (dB)');
455
456
457
458
459
   main_func_ls_rr_un.m:
460
461
  %% MIMO system Least Squares (LS) receiver with ...
462
       reduced-rank, with time-averaging Krylov subspace
```

```
% Zikun Tan, MS
463
464
   clear all;
465
   close all;
466
   clc;
467
468
469
   %% System basic setting
470
   % Y=sqrt(P)*H*V*b(i)+n(i)
471
472
473 proj_Nt=8; ...
                                                                            . . .
       % number of transmit antennas
474 proj_Nr=8; ...
                                                                            . . .
       % number of receive antennas
475 proj_num_stream=8; ...
       number of transmitted streams
476
477 proj_train_leng_ran=50; ...
                                                              % ...
       length range of training sequence
478 proj_train_base=8; ...
                                                                   % ...
       base of training sequence
479
   proj_ave_num=20; ...
480
       % number of trials for averaging
481
482 proj_pow=100; ...
       % transmit power
   proj_Gaussian_chan=Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
                            % Gaussian complex channel
   proj_nor_precoder=precoder_gen(proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
                        % normalized precoder
   mix_mat=sqrt(proj_pow)*proj_Gaussian_chan*proj_nor_precoder; ...
                      % initialized mixing matrix
   red_rank=[2,4]; ...
486
                                                                      . . .
       % reduced-rank
487
488
   %% Wiener (optimal) estimated performance with full-rank
489
490
   [mmse_wiener_fr, sinr_wiener_fr] = wiener_mmse_sinr_fr (mix_mat, 0.01);
491
   mmse_wiener_fr=mmse_wiener_fr*ones(1,proj_train_leng_ran);
492
```

```
sinr_wiener_fr=sinr_wiener_fr*ones(1,proj_train_leng_ran);
494
495
   %% Wiener (optimal) estimated performance with reduced-rank
496
497
498
   [mmse_wiener_rr, sinr_wiener_rr] = wiener_mmse_sinr_rr (mix_mat, ...
       red_rank, 0.01);
   mmse_wiener_rr=transpose(mmse_wiener_rr) *ones(1, proj_train_leng_ran);
499
   sinr_wiener_rr=transpose(sinr_wiener_rr)*ones(1,proj_train_leng_ran);
500
501
502
   %% LS estimated performance with full-rank (MSE & SINR) vs ...
503
       Training length
504
   [mse_ls_fr_ave, mse_ls_fr_sam, sinr_ls_fr_ave, sinr_ls_fr_sam, ¬] = ...
505
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_fr(mix_mat,proj_ave_num, ...
       proj_train_leng_ran,proj_train_base,0.01);
506
507
   %% LS estimated performance with reduced-rank (MSE & SINR) ...
508
       vs Training length
509
   [mse_ls_rr_ave, mse_ls_rr_sam, sinr_ls_rr_ave, sinr_ls_rr_sam, ...
510
       train_leng]=ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_rr_un(mix_mat, red_rank,
       proj_ave_num, proj_train_leng_ran, proj_train_base, 0.01);
511
512
   %% Plotting
513
514
   % plot the MSE vs Training length
   figure(1);
   plot(train_leng, mmse_wiener_fr, '--m', ...
517
         train_leng, mmse_wiener_rr(1,:), '--c', ...
518
         train_leng, mmse_wiener_rr(2,:),'--r', ...
519
         train_leng, mse_ls_fr_ave, '-m', ...
520
         train_leng, mse_ls_fr_sam, '-om', ...
521
522
         train_leng, mse_ls_rr_ave(1,:), '-c', \ldots
         train_leng, mse_ls_rr_sam(1,:), '-+c', ...
523
         train_leng, mse_ls_rr_ave(2,:), '-r', \ldots
524
         train_leng, mse_ls_rr_sam(2,:),'-*r');
525
   title('MSE vs Training length with reduced-rank receiver');
526
   legend('Wiener (optimal) MMSE with full-rank', ...
527
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with rank=2', ...
528
           'Wiener (optimal) MMSE with rank=4', ...
529
           'full-rank average MSE', ...
530
           'full-rank sample MSE', ...
531
           'rank=2 average MSE', ...
532
           'rank=2 sample MSE', ...
533
           'rank=4 average MSE', ...
534
```

```
'rank=4 sample MSE');
535
   xlabel('Training length');
536
   ylabel('MSE (dB)');
537
   % plot the SINR vs Training length
539
   figure(2);
540
   plot(train_leng, sinr_wiener_fr, '--m', ...
         train_leng, sinr_wiener_rr(1,:),'--c', ...
542
         train_leng, sinr_wiener_rr(2,:),'--r', ...
543
         train_leng, sinr_ls_fr_ave, '-m', ...
544
         train_leng, sinr_ls_fr_sam, '-om', ...
545
546
         train_leng, sinr_ls_rr_ave(1,:),'-c', ...
         train_leng, sinr_ls_rr_sam(1,:), '-+c', ...
547
        train_leng, sinr_ls_rr_ave(2,:), '-r', ...
548
         train_leng, sinr_ls_rr_sam(2,:), '-*r');
   title('SINR vs Training length with reduced-rank receiver');
550
   legend('Wiener (optimal) SINR', ...
551
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with rank=2', ...
552
           'Wiener (optimal) SINR with rank=4', ...
553
           'full-rank average SINR', ...
554
           'full-rank sample SINR', ...
555
556
           'rank=2 average SINR', ...
           'rank=2 sample SINR', ...
557
           'rank=4 average SINR', ...
558
           'rank=4 sample SINR');
559
   xlabel('Training length');
560
561
   ylabel('SINR (dB)');
562
563
564
565
   main_func_wiener_fr.m:
566
567
   %% MIMO system Wiener (optimal) receiver with full-rank ...
      performance simulation
   % Zikun Tan, MS
569
570
571 clear all;
572 close all;
573 clc;
574
   %% System basic setting
576
577 % Y=sqrt(P)*H*V*b+n
578
579 proj_Nt=8; ...
       % number of transmit antennas
580 proj_Nr=8; ...
```

. . .

```
% number of receive antennas
581 proj_num_stream=8; ...
                                                                    응 ...
       number of transmitted streams
582 proj_xleng=11; ...
       % range of X-axis
   proj_pow=zeros(1,proj_xleng); ...
583
                                                        % transmit power
   for m=1:proj_xleng
585
       proj_pow(1,m) = 0.01 \times 10^{\circ} ((3 \times m - 3)/10); \dots
                                                 % transmit power, ...
           making SNR from OdB to 30dB
   end
   proj_Gaussian_chan=Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
                             % Gaussian complex channel matrix
   proj_nor_precoder=precoder_gen(proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
                        % normalized precoder
589
590
   %% (MMSE & SINR) vs SNR
591
592
   [mmse, sinr, snr] = wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_fr(proj_pow, ...
593
       proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,0.01);
594
595
   %% Plotting (MMSE & SINR) vs SNR
596
597
598
   % MMSE vs SNR
599 figure(1);
600 plot(snr,mmse,'-om');
601 title('MMSE vs Background SNR with full-rank receiver');
   xlabel('Background SNR (dB)');
   vlabel('MMSE (dB)');
603
604
605 % SINR vs SNR
606 figure (2);
607 plot(snr,sinr,'-om');
608 title('SINR vs Background SNR with full-rank receiver');
   xlabel('Background SNR (dB)');
   ylabel('SINR (dB)');
611
612
613
614
615 main_func_wiener_rr.m:
616
617 %% MIMO system Wiener (optimal) receiver with reduced-rank
```

```
% Zikun Tan, MS
618
619
   clear all;
620
   close all;
621
   clc;
622
623
624
   %% System basic setting
625
   % Y=sqrt(P)*H*V*b+n
626
627
628 proj_Nt=8; ...
       % number of transmit antennas
629 proj_Nr=8; ...
                                                                            . . .
       % number of receive antennas
630 proj_num_stream=8; ...
       number of transmitted streams
631 proj_xleng=11; ...
       % range of X-axis
632 red_rank=[2,4]; ...
       % reduced rank
   proj_pow=zeros(1,proj_xleng); ...
                                                       % transmit power
   for m=1:proj_xleng
634
       proj_pow(1,m) = 0.01*10^{(3*m-3)/10}; ...
635
                                                 % transmit power, ...
           from OdB to 30dB
636
   proj_Gaussian_chan=Gaussian_chan_gen(proj_Nr,proj_Nt); ...
                            % Gaussian complex channel matrix
   proj_nor_precoder=precoder_gen(proj_Nt,proj_num_stream,1); ...
                        % normalized precoder
639
640
   %% Full-rank Wiener (optimal) (MMSE & SINR) vs SNR
641
642
   [mmse_fr,sinr_fr,¬]=wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_fr(proj_pow, ...
643
       proj_Gaussian_chan,proj_nor_precoder,0.01);
644
645
   %% Reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) (MMSE & SINR) vs SNR
646
647
   [mmse_rr,sinr_rr,¬]=wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_rr(proj_pow, ...
648
       proj_Gaussian_chan, proj_nor_precoder, 0.01, red_rank);
649
```

```
650
   %% Plotting
651
652
   snr=10*log10(proj_pow/0.01); ...
653
                                                        응 ...
       background SNR
654
   % MMSE vs Background SNR
655
   figure(1);
656
   plot(snr,mmse_fr,'-om', ...
657
        snr, mmse_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
659
        snr, mmse_rr(2,:), '-*r');
   title('MMSE vs Background SNR with reduced-rank receiver');
660
   legend('full-rank', ...
661
           'rank=2', ...
           'rank=4');
663
   xlabel('Background SNR (dB)');
664
   ylabel('MSE (dB)');
665
666
667
   % SINR vs Background SNR
   figure(2);
668
   plot(snr,sinr_fr,'-om', ...
        snr, sinr_rr(1,:),'-+c', ...
670
        snr, sinr_rr(2,:), '-*r');
671
   title('SINR vs Background SNR with reduced-rank receiver');
672
   legend('full-rank', ...
673
           'rank=2', ...
674
          'rank=4');
675
676 xlabel('Background SNR (dB)');
677 ylabel('SINR (dB)');
```

## Appendix B

## Self-defined functions

```
1 bidirec_noiseseq_gen.m:
_{3} % Generate noise sequence symbols for all bi-directional \dots
      training
5 function [noise_mat] = ...
      bidirec_noiseseq_gen(size_1, size_2, size_3)
7 noise_mat=zeros(size_1, size_2, size_3);
8 for m=1:size_1
       noise_mat(m,:,:)=noise_mat_gen(size_2, size_3);
10 end
11
12 end
13
14
16
17 bidirec_trainseq_gen.m:
18
19 % Generate BPSK training sequences for all bi-directional ...
      training
20
21 function [trainseq_mat] = ...
      bidirec_trainseq_gen(size_1, size_2, size_3)
23 trainseq_mat=zeros(size_1, size_2, size_3);
24 for m=1:size_1
       trainseq_mat(m,:,:) = bpsk_mat_gen(size_2, size_3);
26 end
27
28 end
```

```
29
30
31
32
  bpsk_mat_gen.m:
33
34
  % BPSK symbol sequence generator
36
  function bpsk_mat = bpsk_mat_gen(num_stream,train_leng)
37
38
  bpsk_mat=sign(rand(num_stream,train_leng)-0.5*ones( ...
      num_stream,train_leng));
40
  end
41
42
43
44
46
  Gaussian_chan_gen.m:
47
  % Generate normalized Gaussian complex channel
48
49
  function Gaussian_chan = Gaussian_chan_gen(Nr,Nt)
50
51
  % normalized Gaussian distributed MIMO channel
52
  Gaussian_chan=(1/sqrt(2*Nt))*(randn(Nr,Nt)+i*randn(Nr,Nt));
54
  end
55
56
57
58
59
60 in_bidirec_noiseseq_gen.m:
  % Generate noise sequence symbols for all bi-directional ...
62
      training in
63 % interference network
  function [noise_mat] = ...
65
      in_bidirec_noiseseq_gen(size_1, size_2, size_3, size_4)
66
  noise_mat=zeros(size_1, size_2, size_3, size_4);
68 for m=1:size_1
       noise_mat(m,:,:,:)=bidirec_noiseseq_gen(size_2, size_3, size_4);
69
70 end
71
72 end
73
74
```

```
75
76
77 in_bidirec_trainseq_gen.m:
78
   % Generate BPSK training sequences for all bi-directional ...
79
       training in
   % interference network
81
   function [trainseq_mat] = ...
       in_bidirec_trainseq_gen(size_1, size_2, size_3, size_4)
84
   trainseq_mat=zeros(size_1, size_2, size_3, size_4);
85
86 for m=1:size_1
       trainseq_mat(m,:,:,:)=bidirec_trainseq_gen(size_2, size_3, size_4);
   end
88
89
   end
91
92
93
94
   in_Gaussian_chan_gen.m:
95
96
   % Interference network Gaussian channels generator
97
   function [Gaussian_chan_mat] = in_Gaussian_chan_gen(N,Nt,Nr)
99
100
   Gaussian_chan_mat=zeros(N,N,Nr,Nt);
101
102
   % assign for each channel
103
   for m=1:N
104
       for n=1:N
105
            Gaussian_chan_mat (m, n, :, :) = Gaussian_chan_gen (Nr, Nt);
       end
107
   end
108
109
   end
110
111
112
113
114
   in_precoder_gen.m:
115
116
   % Interference network precoders generator
117
118
   function [precoder_mat] = in_precoder_gen(N,Nt,num_stream,pow)
119
120
121 precoder_mat=zeros(N,Nt,num_stream);
```

```
122
   for m=1:N
123
        precoder_mat (m,:,:) = precoder_gen (Nt, num_stream, pow);
124
125
126
127
   end
128
129
130
131
132
   ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr.m:
133
   % LS estimated MSE & SINR vs Number of bi-directional ...
134
       training iteration with full-rank
   function [mse_ave, mse_sam, sinr_ave, sinr_sam, num_ite_leng] = ...
136
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan, nor_precoder, ...
       ave_num, train_leng, num_ite_ran, num_ite_base, noise_covar)
137
   % parameter extraction
138
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder);
139
140
  % output container
141
142 mse=zeros(ave_num, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
   sinr=zeros(ave_num, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
143
   % for each trial in averaging
145
   for m=1:ave_num
146
       % training sequence
147
       b=bidirec_trainseq_gen(2*num_ite_ran+1, num_stream, train_leng);
148
        % noise sequence
149
       noise=bidirec_noiseseq_gen(2*num_ite_ran+1,Nr,train_leng);
150
151
        % for each number of bi-directional training iteration
        for n=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
153
            % initialized forward training
154
155
            b_dot=reshape(b(1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
            noise_dot=reshape(noise(1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
156
157
            % initialized mixing matrix
158
            mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
159
            % sample correlation matrix
160
            cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
161
                        *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/train_leng;
162
            % sample cross-correlation matrix
163
            cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
164
                            *ctranspose(b_dot)/train_leng;
165
            % LS estimated receive filter and power normalization
166
            rece_fil_ls=cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls;
167
```

```
168
            % power normalization
            rece_fil_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil_ls);
169
170
            % for bi-directional training with each number of ...
171
               iteration
            for n_d=1:n
172
                % backward training
173
                b_dot=reshape(b(2*n_d,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
174
                noise_dot=reshape(noise(2*n_d,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
175
176
                % backward mixing matrix
                mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
178
                    conj(rece_fil_ls_nor);
                % sample correlation matrix
179
                cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
180
                            *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/ ...
181
                                train_leng;
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
182
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
183
                                 *ctranspose(b_dot)/train_leng;
184
                % LS estimated precoder
185
                precoder_ls=conj(cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls);
186
                % power normalization
187
                precoder_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder_ls);
188
189
                % forward training
190
                b_{dot} = reshape(b(2*n_d+1,:,:), [num_stream, train_leng]);
191
                noise_dot=reshape(noise(2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
192
193
                % forward mixing matrix
194
                mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*precoder_ls_nor;
195
                % sample correlation matrix
196
                cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
197
                            *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/ ...
198
                                train_leng;
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
199
200
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
                                *ctranspose(b_dot)/train_leng;
201
                % LS estimated receive filter
202
                rece_fil_ls=cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls;
203
                % power normalization
204
                rece_fil_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil_ls);
205
            end
206
207
            % statistical correlation matrix
208
            cor_mat_op=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
209
210
            % MSE & SINR computation
211
            mse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
212
```

```
sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
213
            for n_d=1:num_stream
214
215
                 % MSE computation
                 mse_temp_val=1-abs(transpose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d))* ...
217
                    conj(mix_mat(:,n_d))) ...
                                -abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:,n_d))* ...
218
                                    mix_mat(:, n_d)) ...
                                +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:,n_d))* ...
219
                                    cor_mat_op*rece_fil_ls(:, n_d));
                 mse_temp(1, n_d) = mse_temp_val;
220
221
                 % signal power
222
                 signal_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d))* ...
223
                    mix_mat(:, n_d))^2;
224
                 % interference power
225
                 interf_pow=0;
226
                 for n_dd=1:num_stream
                     if n_dd==n_d
228
                          % pass
229
230
                     else
                          interf_pow=interf_pow+abs(ctranspose ...
231
                              (rece_fil_ls(:, n_d)) *mix_mat(:, n_dd))^2;
                     end
232
233
                 end
234
                 % noise power
235
                 noise_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d))* ...
236
                    noise_covar*rece_fil_ls(:,n_d));
237
                 % SINR computation
238
                 sinr_temp_val=signal_pow/(interf_pow+noise_pow);
239
                 sinr_temp(1, n_d) = sinr_temp_val;
240
            end
241
242
            % average over all streams
243
            mse(m, n/num_ite_base) = mean(mse_temp, 2);
244
            sinr(m, n/num_ite_base) = mean(sinr_temp, 2);
245
        end
246
   end
247
   % data averaging, sample data extraction and decibel conversion
249
mse_ave=10*log10 (mean (mse));
251 \text{ mse\_sam}=10*log10 (mse(1,:));
252 sinr_ave=10*log10(mean(sinr));
253 sinr_sam=10*log10(sinr(1,:));
254
255 % number of iteration axis
```

```
num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
   for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
257
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
259
   end
260
261
   end
262
263
264
265
266
   ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_rr.m:
267
   % LS estimated MSE & SINR vs Number of bi-directional ...
268
       training iteration with reduced-rank
   function [mse_ave, mse_sam, sinr_ave, sinr_sam, num_ite_leng] = ...
270
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan, nor_precoder, ...
       red_rank, ave_num, train_leng, num_ite_ran, num_ite_base, noise_covar)
271
   % parameter extraction
272
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder);
273
274
   % output container
   mse=zeros(size(red_rank,2), ave_num, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
276
   sinr=zeros(size(red_rank,2), ave_num, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
277
279
   % for every reduced-rank
   for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
280
        % assign current reduced-rank
281
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
282
283
        % for each trial in averaging
284
        for m=1:ave_num
285
            % training sequence
            b=bidirec_trainseq_qen(2*num_ite_ran+1,num_stream,train_leng);
287
            % noise sequence
288
            noise=bidirec_noiseseq_gen(2*num_ite_ran+1,Nr,train_leng);
289
290
            % for each number of bi-directional training iteration
291
            for n=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
292
293
                % initialized forward training
294
295
                b_dot=reshape(b(1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
296
                noise_dot=reshape(noise(1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
297
298
                % initialized mixing matrix:
299
                mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
300
                % sample correlation matrix
301
```

```
cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
302
                            *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/ ...
303
                                train_leng;
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
304
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
305
                                *ctranspose(b_dot)/train_leng;
306
                % LS estimated receive filter and power ...
                   normalization
                [rece_fil_ls,¬,¬]=ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal(mix_mat, ...
308
                    cor_mat_ls, cro_cor_mat_ls, noise_covar, rr, false);
309
                % power normalization
                rece_fil_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil_ls);
310
311
                % for bi-directional training with each number ...
312
                    of iteration
                for n_d=1:n
313
314
                    % backward training
316
                    b_dot=reshape(b(2*n_d,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
317
                    noise_dot=reshape(noise(2*n_d,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
318
319
                    % backward mixing matrix
320
                    mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
321
                        conj(rece_fil_ls_nor);
322
                    % sample correlation matrix
                    cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
323
                                *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/ ...
324
                                    train_leng;
                    % sample cross-correlation matrix
325
                    cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
326
                                     *ctranspose(b_dot)/train_leng;
327
                    % LS estimated precoder
328
                    [precoder_ls, ¬,¬]=ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal(mix_mat, ...
329
                        cor_mat_ls, cro_cor_mat_ls, noise_covar, rr, false);
                    precoder_ls=conj(precoder_ls);
330
331
                    % power normalization
                    precoder_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder_ls);
332
333
                    % forward training
334
335
                    b_dot=reshape(b(2*n_d+1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
336
                    noise_dot=reshape(noise(2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
337
338
                    % forward mixing matrix
339
                    mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*precoder_ls_nor;
340
                    % sample correlation matrix
341
                    cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
342
                                *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/ ...
343
```

```
train_leng;
                     % sample cross-correlation matrix
344
                     cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
345
                                     *ctranspose(b_dot)/train_leng;
346
                     % LS estimated receive filter
347
                     [rece_fil_ls,mse_val,sinr_val]= ...
348
                        ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal(mix_mat,cor_mat_ls, ...
                        cro_cor_mat_ls, noise_covar, rr, true);
                     % power normalization
349
                     rece_fil_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil_ls);
350
351
                end
352
                % assign MSE and SINR values
353
                mse(rr_ind, m, n/num_ite_base) = mse_val;
354
                sinr(rr_ind, m, n/num_ite_base) = sinr_val;
355
356
            end
        end
357
   end
358
   % average data preallocation
360
   mse_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
361
   sinr_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2), num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
363
   % averaging & decibel conversion
364
   for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
365
        mse_ave(m,:)=10*log10(mean(squeeze(mse(m,:,:))));
366
        sinr_ave(m,:) = 10 * log10 (mean(squeeze(sinr(m,:,:))));
367
   end
368
369
   % sample data preallocation
   mse_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2),num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
   sinr_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2), num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
372
373
   % extraction & decibel conversion
   for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
        mse_sam(m, :) = 10 * log10(squeeze(mse(m, 1, :)));
376
        sinr_sam(m,:)=10*log10(squeeze(sinr(m,1,:)));
377
   end
378
379
   % number of iteration axis
380
   num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
381
   for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
383
384
   end
385
   end
386
387
388
```

389

```
390
   ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_fr.m
391
   % LS estimated MSE & SINR vs Training length with full-rank
393
394
395
   function [mse_ave,mse_sam,sinr_ave,sinr_sam,train_leng] = ...
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan, ...
       nor_precoder, ave_num, train_leng_ran, train_base, num_ite, noise_covar)
396
397
   % parameter extraction
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder);
   % output container
   mse=zeros(ave_num, train_leng_ran);
   sinr=zeros(ave_num, train_leng_ran);
401
   % for each trial in averaging
403
   for m=1:ave_num
404
       % training sequence for each iteration
405
406
       b=bidirec_trainseq_gen(2*num_ite+1,num_stream,train_base* ...
           train_leng_ran);
       % noise sequence for each iteration
407
       noise=bidirec_noiseseq_gen(2*num_ite+1,Nr,train_base* ...
408
           train_leng_ran);
409
       % for each training length
410
411
       for n=train_base:train_base:train_base*train_leng_ran
            % initialized forward training
412
            b_dot=reshape(b(1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
413
            noise_dot=reshape(noise(1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
414
415
            % initialized mixing matrix
416
            mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
417
418
            % sample correlation matrix
            cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
420
                        *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/n;
421
422
            % sample cross-correlation matrix
            cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
423
                            *ctranspose(b_dot)/n;
424
            % LS estimated receive filter and power normalization
425
            rece_fil_ls=cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls;
426
            rece_fil_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil_ls);
427
428
            % for each number of bi-directional training
429
            for n_d=1:num_ite
430
                % backward training
431
                b_{dot}=reshape(b(2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
432
                noise_dot=reshape(noise(2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
433
434
```

```
435
                % backward mixing matrix
                mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
436
                    conj(rece_fil_ls_nor);
                % sample correlation matrix
437
                cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
438
                            *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/n;
439
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
440
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
441
                                *ctranspose(b_dot)/n;
442
                % LS estimated precoder and power normalization
443
444
                precoder_ls=conj(cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls);
                precoder_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder_ls);
445
446
                % forward training
447
                b_{dot}=reshape(b(2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
448
                noise\_dot=reshape(noise(2*n\_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
449
450
                % forward mixing matrix
451
                mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*precoder_ls_nor;
452
                % sample correlation matrix
453
                cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
454
                            *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/n;
455
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
456
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
457
                                *ctranspose(b_dot)/n;
458
459
                % LS estimated combiner and power normalization
                rece_fil_ls=cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls;
460
                rece_fil_ls_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil_ls);
461
            end
462
463
            % statistical correlation matrix
464
            cor_mat_op=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
465
466
            % MSE & SINR computation
            mse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
468
            sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
469
            for n_d=1:num_stream
470
471
                % MSE computation
472
                mse_temp_val=1-abs(transpose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d))* ...
473
                    conj(mix_mat(:, n_d))) ...
                                  -abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:,n_d))* ...
474
                                     mix_mat(:, n_d)) ...
                                  +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d)) * ...
475
                                     cor_mat_op*rece_fil_ls(:, n_d));
                mse_temp(1, n_d) = mse_temp_val;
476
477
                % signal power
478
                signal_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d))* ...
479
```

```
mix_mat(:, n_d))^2;
480
                 % interference power
481
                 interf_pow=0;
482
                 for n_dd=1:num_stream
483
                     if n_dd==n_d
484
                          % pass
485
486
                          interf_pow=interf_pow+abs(ctranspose ...
487
                              (rece_fil_ls(:, n_d)) *mix_mat(:, n_dd))^2;
488
                     end
489
                 end
490
                 % noise power
491
                 noise_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls(:, n_d))* ...
492
                     noise_covar*rece_fil_ls(:, n_d));
493
                 % SINR computation
494
495
                 sinr_temp_val=signal_pow/(interf_pow+noise_pow);
                 sinr_temp(1, n_d) = sinr_temp_val;
496
            end
497
498
            % average over all streams
499
            mse(m,n/train_base) = mean(mse_temp,2);
500
            sinr(m,n/train_base) = mean(sinr_temp,2);
501
502
        end
   end
503
504
   % data averaging, sample data extraction and decibel conversion
505
   mse_ave=10*log10 (mean (mse));
   mse_sam=10*log10 (mse(1,:));
   sinr_ave=10*log10(mean(sinr));
508
   sinr_sam=10*log10(sinr(1,:));
509
   % training length axis
511
   train_leng=zeros(1, train_leng_ran);
512
   for m=1:train_leng_ran
        train_leng(1, m) = m * train_base;
514
515
   end
516
517
   end
518
519
520
521
   ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_rr.m:
522
523
   % LS estimated MSE & SINR vs Training length with reduced-rank
524
525
```

```
function [mse_ave,mse_sam,sinr_ave,sinr_sam,train_leng] = ...
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_bidirec_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan, nor_precoder, ...
       red_rank, ave_num, train_leng_ran, train_base, num_ite, noise_covar)
527
   % parameter extraction
528
529
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder);
  % output container
mse=zeros(size(red_rank,2), ave_num, train_leng_ran);
   sinr=zeros(size(red_rank, 2), ave_num, train_leng_ran);
532
533
   % for each reduced-rank
534
   for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
535
       % assign reduced-rank
536
       rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
537
538
       % for each trial in averaging
539
       for m=1:ave_num
540
541
542
            % training sequence
            b=bidirec_trainseq_gen(2*num_ite+1,num_stream,train_base ...
543
               *train_leng_ran);
544
            % noise sequence
            noise=bidirec_noiseseq_gen(2*num_ite+1,Nr,train_base* ...
545
               train_leng_ran);
546
            % for each training length
            for n=train_base:train_base:train_base*train_leng_ran
548
549
                % initialized forward training
550
                b_dot=reshape(b(1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
551
                noise_dot=reshape(noise(1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
552
553
                % initialized mixing matrix
554
                mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
556
                % sample correlation matrix
557
                cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
558
                            *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/n;
559
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
560
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
561
                                *ctranspose(b_dot)/n;
562
                % reduced-rank LS estimated receive filter
563
                [rece_fil,¬,¬]=ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal(mix_mat, ...
564
                    cor_mat_ls, cro_cor_mat_ls, noise_covar, rr, false);
565
                % power normalization
                rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
566
567
                % for each number of bi-directional training
568
                for n_d=1:num_ite
569
```

```
570
                     % backward training
571
                     b_{dot} = reshape(b(2*n_d, :, [1:n]), [num_stream, n]);
                     noise_dot=reshape(noise(2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
573
574
                     % backward mixing matrix
575
                     mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
576
                        conj(rece_fil_nor);
                     % sample correlation matrix
577
                     cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
578
579
                                 *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/n;
                     % sample cross-correlation matrix
580
                     cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
581
                                     *ctranspose(b_dot)/n;
582
                     % reduced-rank LS estimated precoder
583
                     [precoder, ¬,¬]=ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal(mix_mat, ...
584
                        cor_mat_ls, cro_cor_mat_ls, noise_covar, rr, false);
                     precoder=conj(precoder);
585
                     % power normalization
586
                     precoder_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder);
587
588
                     % forward training
589
                     b_{dot} = reshape(b(2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
590
                     noise\_dot=reshape(noise(2*n\_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
591
592
                     % forward mixing matrix
593
                     mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*precoder_nor;
594
                     % sample correlation matrix
595
                     cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
596
                                 *ctranspose(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot)/n;
597
                     % sample cross-correlation matrix
598
                     cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b_dot+noise_dot) ...
599
                                     *ctranspose(b_dot)/n;
600
                     % reduced-rank LS estimated receive filter
601
                     [rece_fil, mse_val, sinr_val]=ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal ...
602
                         (mix_mat,cor_mat_ls,cro_cor_mat_ls,noise_covar,rr, ...
                        true);
                     % power normalization
603
                     rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
604
                end
605
606
                mse(rr_ind,m,n/train_base)=mse_val;
607
                sinr(rr_ind,m,n/train_base)=sinr_val;
608
            end
609
       end
610
   end
611
612
   % average data preallocation
613
614 mse_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
```

```
sinr_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
615
616
   % averaging & decibel conversion
617
   for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
618
        mse_ave(m,:)=10*log10(mean(squeeze(mse(m,:,:))));
619
        sinr_ave(m,:)=10*log10(mean(squeeze(sinr(m,:,:))));
620
   end
621
622
   % sample data preallocation
623
   mse_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
624
   sinr_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
626
   % extraction & decibel conversion
627
   for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
628
       mse_sam(m,:)=10*log10(squeeze(mse(m,1,:)));
        sinr_sam(m,:) = 10 * log10(squeeze(sinr(m,1,:)));
630
   end
631
632
   % training length axis
   train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
   for m=1:train_leng_ran
635
636
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
   end
637
638
   end
639
640
641
642
643
644
   ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_fr.m:
645
   % LS estimated MSE & SINR vs Training length with full-rank
646
647
   function [mse_ave, mse_sam, sinr_ave, sinr_sam, train_leng] = ...
648
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_fr(mix_mat,ave_num,train_leng_ran, ...
       train_base, noise_covar)
649
   % parameter extraction
650
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat);
651
652
   % statistical correlation matrix
653
   cor_mat_op=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
654
655
656 % output container
657 mse=zeros(ave_num, train_leng_ran);
658 sinr=zeros(ave_num, train_leng_ran);
659
660 % for each trial
661 for m=1:ave_num
```

```
662
        % training sequence
       b=bpsk_mat_gen(num_stream,train_base*train_leng_ran);
663
        % Gaussian additive noise
664
        noise=noise_mat_gen(Nr,train_base*train_leng_ran);
665
666
        % for each training length
667
        for n=train_base:train_base:train_base*train_leng_ran
668
669
            % sample correlation matrix
670
            cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b(:,[1:n])+noise(:,[1:n]))* ...
671
                ctranspose(mix_mat*b(:,[1:n])+noise(:,[1:n]))/n;
            % sample cross-correlation matrix
672
            cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b(:,[1:n])+noise(:,[1:n]))* ...
673
                ctranspose(b(:,[1:n]))/n;
            % LS estimated receive filter
            rece_fil_ls_fr=cor_mat_ls\cro_cor_mat_ls;
675
676
            mse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
677
            sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
            for n_d=1:num_stream
679
                % MSE computation
680
681
                mse_temp_val=1-abs(transpose(rece_fil_ls_fr(:,n_d)) ...
                    *conj(mix_mat(:, n_d))) ...
                                -abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls_fr(:,n_d)) ...
682
                                   *mix_mat(:,n_d)) ...
                                +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls_fr(:,n_d)) ...
683
                                   *cor_mat_op*rece_fil_ls_fr(:, n_d));
                mse_temp(1, n_d) = mse_temp_val;
684
685
686
                % signal power
                signal_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls_fr(:, n_d))* ...
687
                    mix_mat(:, n_d))^2;
688
                % interference power
                interf_pow=0;
690
                for n_dd=1:num_stream
691
                     if n_dd==n_d
692
                         % pass
693
                     else
694
                         interf_pow=interf_pow+abs(ctranspose ...
695
                             (rece_fil_ls_fr(:, n_d)) *mix_mat(:, n_dd))^2;
                     end
696
                end
697
698
                % noise power
699
                noise_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls_fr(:,n_d))* ...
700
                    noise_covar*rece_fil_ls_fr(:, n_d));
701
                % SINR computation
702
```

```
sinr_temp_val=signal_pow/(interf_pow+noise_pow);
703
                sinr_temp(1, n_d) = sinr_temp_val;
704
            end
705
            % average over all streams
706
            mse(m, n/train_base) = mean(mse_temp, 2);
707
            sinr(m,n/train_base) = mean(sinr_temp,2);
708
        end
709
710
   end
711
   % averaging over trials & decibel conversion
712
   mse_ave=10*log10(mean(mse));
   sinr_ave=10*log10(mean(sinr));
715 % sample extracting & decibel conversion
mse_sam=10*log10(mse(1,:));
   sinr_sam=10*log10(sinr(1,:));
718
719 % training length axis
   train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
721
   for m=1:train_leng_ran
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
722
   end
723
724
   end
725
726
727
728
729
   ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_rr_un.m:
730
731
   % LS estimated MSE & SINR vs Training length with ...
       reduced-rank and time-averaging Krylov subspace
733
   function [mse_ave, mse_sam, sinr_ave, sinr_sam, train_leng] = ...
734
       ls_mse_sinr_vs_trainleng_rr_un (mix_mat, red_rank, ave_num, ...
       train_leng_ran, train_base, noise_covar)
735
   % parameter extraction
736
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat);
737
738
   % statistical correlation matrix
739
   cor_mat_op=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
740
   mse=zeros(size(red_rank,2), ave_num, train_leng_ran);
742
   sinr=zeros(size(red_rank,2),ave_num,train_leng_ran);
743
   % for each reduced-rank
   for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
746
        % assign reduced-rank
747
       rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
748
```

```
749
        % Krylov subspace preallocation
750
       krylov=zeros(Nr,rr);
751
752
        % for each trial
753
        for m=1:ave_num
754
755
            % training sequence
756
            b=bpsk_mat_gen(num_stream,train_base*train_leng_ran);
757
            % Gaussian additive noise
758
            noise=noise_mat_gen(Nr,train_base*train_leng_ran);
760
            % for each training length
761
            for n=train_base:train_base:train_base*train_leng_ran
762
763
                % sample correlation matrix
764
                cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b(:,[1:n])+noise(:,[1:n]))* ...
765
                    ctranspose(mix_mat*b(:,[1:n])+noise(:,[1:n]))/n;
766
                % sample cross-correlation matrix
767
                cro_cor_mat_ls=(mix_mat*b(:,[1:n])+noise(:,[1:n]))* ...
768
                    ctranspose(b(:,[1:n]))/n;
769
                mse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
770
                sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
771
772
                for n_d=1:num_stream
773
                     % Krylov subspace
774
                     for n_dot=1:rr
775
                         % Krylov subspace
776
                         krylov(:, n_dot) = cor_mat_ls^(n_dot-1) * ...
777
                             cro_cor_mat_ls(:, n_d);
                     end
778
                     rece_fil_ls=krylov*((ctranspose(krylov)*cor_mat_ls ...
780
                         *krylov) ...
                                  \ctranspose(krylov)) *cro_cor_mat_ls ...
781
                                      (:, n_d);
782
                     mse_temp_val=1-abs(transpose(rece_fil_ls)* ...
783
                        conj(mix_mat(:,n_d))) ...
                                    -abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls)* ...
784
                                        mix_mat(:, n_d)) ...
                                    +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls)* ...
785
                                        cor_mat_op*rece_fil_ls);
786
                     mse_temp(1, n_d) = mse_temp_val;
787
788
                     % signal power
789
```

```
signal_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls)* ...
790
                         mix_mat(:, n_d))^2;
791
                     % interference power
792
                     interf_pow=0;
793
                     for n_dd=1:num_stream
794
                         if n_dd==n_d
                              % pass
796
                         else
797
                              interf_pow=interf_pow+abs ...
798
                                  (ctranspose(rece_fil_ls)*mix_mat(:,n_dd))^2;
                         end
799
                     end
800
801
                     % noise power
802
                     noise_pow=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil_ls) * ...
803
                         noise_covar*rece_fil_ls);
804
805
                     sinr_temp_val=signal_pow/(interf_pow+noise_pow);
806
                     sinr_temp(1, n_d) = sinr_temp_val;
807
808
                 end
                 % average over streams
809
                 mse_temp=mean(mse_temp,2);
810
                 sinr_temp=mean(sinr_temp, 2);
811
812
                 mse(rr_ind,m,n/train_base) = mse_temp;
813
                 sinr(rr_ind,m,n/train_base) = sinr_temp;
814
            end
815
        end
816
   end
817
818
   % average data preallocation
819
   mse_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
   sinr_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
821
822
   % averaging & decibel conversion
823
   for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
824
        mse_ave(m,:)=10*log10(mean(squeeze(mse(m,:,:))));
825
        sinr_ave(m,:)=10*log10(mean(squeeze(sinr(m,:,:))));
826
827
   end
828
   % sample data preallocation
829
   mse_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
   sinr_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
832
   % extraction & decibel conversion
833
   for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
834
        mse_sam(m, :) = 10 * log10(squeeze(mse(m, 1, :)));
835
```

```
sinr_sam(m,:) = 10 * log10(squeeze(sinr(m,1,:)));
836
   end
837
   % training length axis
839
   train_leng=zeros(1, train_leng_ran);
   for m=1:train_leng_ran
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
843
   end
844
845
   end
846
847
848
849
   ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal.m:
850
851
   % LS estimated reduced-rank precoder & combiner, MSE and ...
852
      SINR calculator
   function [fil, mse, sinr] = ...
       ls_rr_fil_mse_sinr_cal(mix_mat,cor_mat,cro_cor_mat,noise_covar,rr, ...
       flag)
855
   % dimension extraction
856
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat);
857
   % Krylov subspace preallocation
859 krylov=zeros(Nr,rr);
860 % filter preallocation
861 fil=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
   % statistical correlation matrix
   cor_mat_op=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
864
865
   % for each transmitted stream, for computing filters ...
       (precoders or combiners)
   for m=1:num_stream
867
868
        % constructe Krylov subspace for the current transmitted ...
869
           stream
        for n=1:rr
870
            krylov(:,n) = cor_mat^(n-1) * cro_cor_mat(:,m);
871
        end
873
        % reduced-rank filter
874
        fil(:,m)=krylov*((ctranspose(krylov)*cor_mat*krylov) ...
875
                 \ctranspose(krylov)) *cro_cor_mat(:,m);
876
   end
877
878
879 % need to compute MSE & SINR
```

```
if flag==true
880
881
        mse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
882
        sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
883
884
        % for each transmitted stream, for computing MSE and SINR
885
        for m=1:num_stream
886
887
            mse_temp_val=1-abs(transpose(fil(:,m))*conj(mix_mat(:,m))) ...
888
                            -abs(ctranspose(fil(:,m))*mix_mat(:,m)) ...
889
                            +abs(ctranspose(fil(:,m))*cor_mat_op ...
890
                                *fil(:,m));
            mse_temp(1, m) = mse_temp_val;
891
892
            % signal power
893
            signal_pow=abs(ctranspose(fil(:,m))*mix_mat(:,m))^2;
894
895
            % interference power
896
            interf_pow=0;
897
            for m_dot=1:num_stream
898
                 if m_dot==m
899
                     % pass
900
                 else
901
                     interf_pow=interf_pow+abs(ctranspose(fil(:,m)) ...
902
                         *mix_mat(:, m_dot))^2;
                 end
903
            end
904
905
            % noise power
906
            noise_pow=abs(ctranspose(fil(:,m))*noise_covar*fil(:,m));
907
908
            % SINR
            sinr_temp_val=signal_pow/(interf_pow+noise_pow);
910
            sinr_temp(1, m) = sinr_temp_val;
911
912
        end
913
        % averaging over all transmitted streams
914
        mse=mean(mse_temp,2);
915
        sinr=mean(sinr_temp,2);
916
   % no need to compute MSE & SINR
918
   else
919
       mse=0;
920
        sinr=0;
921
   end
922
923
924 end
```

```
925
926
927
   ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal.m:
929
930
   % Interference network LS reduced-rank filter, sum rate ...
       calculator
932
   function [fil1, fil2, fil3, sumrate] = ...
933
       ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(mix_mat11, mix_mat21, mix_mat31, cor_mat1, ...
       cro_cor_mat1, mix_mat22, mix_mat12, mix_mat32, ...
       cor_mat2, cro_cor_mat2, mix_mat33, mix_mat13, mix_mat23, ...
       cor_mat3, cro_cor_mat3, noise_covar, rr, flag)
  % dimension extraction
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat11);
936 % Krylov subspace preallocation
937 krylov1=zeros(Nr,rr);
938 krylov2=zeros(Nr,rr);
939 krylov3=zeros(Nr,rr);
940 % filter preallocation
941 fill=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
  fil2=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
  fil3=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
943
944
   % for each transmitted stream, for computing filters
945
946
   for m=1:num_stream
947
       % constructe Krylov subspace for the current transmitted ...
948
           stream
       for n=1:rr
949
            krylov1(:,n)=cor_mat1^(n-1)*cro_cor_mat1(:,m);
950
            krylov2(:,n)=cor_mat2^(n-1)*cro_cor_mat2(:,m);
951
            krylov3(:,n)=cor_mat3^(n-1)*cro_cor_mat3(:,m);
952
       end
953
954
       % reduced-rank filters
955
       fill(:,m)=krylov1*((ctranspose(krylov1)*cor_mat1*krylov1) ...
956
                 \ctranspose(krylov1)) *cro_cor_mat1(:,m);
957
       fil2(:,m)=krylov2*((ctranspose(krylov2)*cor_mat2*krylov2) ...
958
                 \ctranspose(krylov2)) *cro_cor_mat2(:,m);
959
       fil3(:,m)=krylov3*((ctranspose(krylov3)*cor_mat3*krylov3) ...
960
                 \ctranspose(krylov3))*cro_cor_mat3(:,m);
961
962
   end
963
964 % need to compute sum rate
```

```
if flag==true
965
966
        sumrate1=zeros(1, num_stream);
967
        sumrate2=zeros(1, num_stream);
968
        sumrate3=zeros(1, num_stream);
969
970
        % for each transmitted stream, for computing MSE and SINR
971
        for m=1:num_stream
972
973
             % signal power
974
             signal_pow1=abs(ctranspose(fil1(:,m))*mix_mat11(:,m))^2;
975
             signal_pow2=abs(ctranspose(fil2(:,m))*mix_mat22(:,m))^2;
976
             signal_pow3=abs(ctranspose(fil3(:,m))*mix_mat33(:,m))^2;
977
978
            % interference power
979
            interf_pow1=0;
980
            interf_pow2=0;
981
             interf_pow3=0;
             % interference from its own transmitter
983
             for m_dot=1:num_stream
984
                 if m_dot==m
985
986
                     % pass
                 else
987
                     interf_powl=interf_powl+abs(ctranspose(fill(:,m)) ...
988
                         *mix_mat11(:, m_dot))^2;
                     interf_pow2=interf_pow2+abs(ctranspose(fil2(:,m)) ...
989
                         *mix_mat22(:, m_dot))^2;
                     interf_pow3=interf_pow3+abs(ctranspose(fil3(:,m)) ...
990
                         *mix_mat33(:, m_dot))^2;
991
                 end
            end
992
993
             % interference from other transmitters
994
             for m_dot=1:num_stream
                 interf_pow1=interf_pow1+abs(ctranspose(fil1(:,m)) ...
996
                     *mix_mat21(:, m_dot))^2 ...
997
                                          +abs(ctranspose(fill(:,m)) ...
                                              *mix_mat31(:, m_dot))^2;
                 interf_pow2=interf_pow2+abs(ctranspose(fil2(:,m)) ...
998
                     *mix_mat12(:, m_dot))^2 ...
                                          +abs(ctranspose(fil2(:,m))
999
                                              *mix_mat32(:, m_dot))^2;
                 interf_pow3=interf_pow3+abs(ctranspose(fil3(:,m)) ...
1000
                     *mix_mat13(:, m_dot))^2 ...
                                          +abs(ctranspose(fil3(:,m)) ...
1001
                                              *mix_mat23(:, m_dot))^2;
            end
1002
1003
             % noise power
1004
```

```
noise_pow1=abs(ctranspose(fill(:,m))*noise_covar*fill(:,m));
1005
            noise_pow2=abs(ctranspose(fil2(:,m))*noise_covar*fil2(:,m));
1006
            noise_pow3=abs(ctranspose(fil3(:,m))*noise_covar*fil3(:,m));
1007
1008
            % sum rate
1009
            sumrate1(1,m)=log2(1+signal_pow1/(interf_pow1+noise_pow1));
1010
            sumrate2(1,m)=log2(1+signal_pow2/(interf_pow2+noise_pow2));
1011
            sumrate3(1,m)=log2(1+signal_pow3/(interf_pow3+noise_pow3));
1012
        end
1013
1014
        % network sum rate
1015
1016
        sumrate=sum(sumrate1) +sum(sumrate2) +sum(sumrate3);
1017
1018 % no need to compute sum rate
1019 else
1020
        sumrate=0;
   end
1021
1022
1023
   end
1024
1025
1026
1027
   ls_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_fr.m:
1028
1029
    % LS estimated Sum rate vs Number of bi-directional training ...
1030
       iteration with full-rank
   % in interference network
1031
1032
   function [sumrate_ave, sumrate_sam, num_ite_leng] = ...
       ls_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat,ave_num,train_leng,num_ite_ran,num_ite_base, ...
       noise_covar)
1034
   % parameter extraction
1035
1036 N=size(Gaussian_chan_mat,1);
1037 Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
1038 num_stream=size(squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:)),2);
1039 % temporary container
1040 sumrate1=zeros(1, num_stream);
1041 sumrate2=zeros(1, num_stream);
1042 sumrate3=zeros(1, num_stream);
1043 % output container
1044 sumrate=zeros(ave_num, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
1046 % for each trial in averaging
   for m=1:ave_num
1047
        % training sequence
1048
        b=in_bidirec_trainseq_gen(N,2*num_ite_ran+1,num_stream, ...
1049
```

```
train_leng);
        % noise sequence
1050
        noise=in_bidirec_noiseseq_gen(N,2*num_ite_ran+1,Nr,train_leng);
1051
1052
        % for each number of bi-directional training iteration
1053
        for n=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
1054
            % initialized forward training
1055
1056
            b1_dot=reshape(b(1,1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
            b2_dot=reshape(b(2,1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
1057
            b3_dot=reshape(b(3,1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
1058
1059
            noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
            noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1060
            noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1061
1062
            % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive filter
1063
1064
            % initialized mixing matrices
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
1065
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
1066
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
1067
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
1068
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
1069
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
1070
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
1071
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
1072
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
1073
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            % sample correlation matrices
1074
            cor_mat1= (mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+mix_mat31* ...
1075
                b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                      *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1076
                         mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/train_leng;
            cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat32* ...
1077
                b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                      *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1078
                         mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)/train_leng;
            cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+mix_mat33* ...
1079
                b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                      *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1080
                         mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)/train_leng;
            % sample cross-correlation matrices
1081
            cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1082
```

```
mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(b1_dot)/train_leng;
1083
            cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1084
                mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
                                               . . .
                           *ctranspose(b2_dot)/train_leng;
1085
            cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1086
                mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)
                          *ctranspose(b3_dot)/train_leng;
1087
            % LS estimated receive filters
1088
            rece_fil1=cor_mat1\cro_cor_mat1;
1089
1090
            rece_fil2=cor_mat2\cro_cor_mat2;
            rece_fil3=cor_mat3\cro_cor_mat3;
1091
            % power normalization
1092
            rece_fil1_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1093
            rece_fil2_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
1094
1095
            rece_fil3_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1096
            % for bi-directional training with each number of ...
1097
                iteration
            for n_d=1:n
1098
                 % backward training
1099
                 b1\_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n\_d,:,:),[num\_stream,train\_leng]);
1100
                 b2_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n_d,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
1101
                 b3\_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n\_d,:,:),[num\_stream,train\_leng]);
1102
                 noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1103
1104
                 noise2\_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n\_d,:,:),[Nr,train\_leng]);
                 noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1105
1106
                 % backward mixing matrices
1107
                 % precoder updating, precoder <-- receive filter</pre>
1108
                 mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
1109
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1_nor);
                 mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
1110
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2_nor);
                 mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1111
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil3_nor);
1112
                 mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1_nor);
                 mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1113
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2_nor);
1114
                 mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3_nor);
                 mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1115
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1_nor);
                 mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1116
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2_nor);
                 mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1117
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3_nor);
                 % sample correlation matrices
1118
```

```
cor_mat1= (mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12*b2_dot+ ...
1119
                    mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+ ...
1120
                              mix_mat12*b2_dot+mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                              /train_leng;
                cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1121
                    mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
1122
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat21*b1_dot+ ...
                              mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                              /train_leng;
                cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32*b2_dot+ ...
1123
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32* ...
1124
                             b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                              /train_leng;
1125
                % sample cross-correlation matrices
                cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12*b2_dot+ ...
1126
                    mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
1127
                              *ctranspose(b1_dot)/train_leng;
                cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1128
                    mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
1129
                              *ctranspose(b2_dot)/train_leng;
                cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32*b2_dot+ ...
1130
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(b3_dot)/train_leng;
1131
1132
                % LS estimated precoders and power normalization
                precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat1\cro_cor_mat1));
1133
                precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat2\cro_cor_mat2));
1134
                precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat3\cro_cor_mat3));
1135
1136
                % forward training
1137
                b1_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n_d+1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
1138
                b2\_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n\_d+1,:,:),[num\_stream,train\_leng]);
1139
                b3\_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n\_d+1,:,:),[num\_stream,train\_leng]);
1140
                noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1141
                noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1142
                noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1143
1144
                % forward mixing matrices
1145
                % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive ...
1146
                    filter
                mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
1147
                    *precoder1;
                mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
1148
                    *precoder2;
                mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
1149
                    *precoder3;
                mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
1150
                    *precoder1;
```

```
1151
                mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
                    *precoder2;
                mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
1152
                    *precoder3;
                mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
1153
                    *precoder1;
                mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
1154
                    *precoder2;
                mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
1155
                    *precoder3;
1156
                 % sample correlation matrices
                 cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+mix_mat31* ...
1157
                    b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1158
                              mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/train_leng;
                 cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat32* ...
1159
                    b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1160
                              mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)/train_leng;
                 cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+mix_mat33* ...
1161
                    b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
1162
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
                              mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)/train_leng;
                 % sample cross-correlation matrices
1163
                 cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1164
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(b1_dot)/train_leng;
1165
                 cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1166
                    mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
1167
                              *ctranspose(b2_dot)/train_leng;
                 cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1168
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                               *ctranspose(b3_dot)/train_leng;
1169
                 % LS estimated receive filters
1170
                 rece_fil1=cor_mat1\cro_cor_mat1;
1171
                rece_fil2=cor_mat2\cro_cor_mat2;
1172
                rece_fil3=cor_mat3\cro_cor_mat3;
1173
                 % power normalization
1174
                rece_fil1_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1175
                 rece_fil2_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
1176
                 rece_fil3_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1177
            end
1178
1179
            % for each stream
1180
            for n_d=1:num_stream
1181
1182
                 % signal power
1183
                 signal_pow1=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil1(:,n_d))* ...
1184
                    mix_mat11(:, n_d))^2;
```

```
1185
                 signal_pow2=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil2(:, n_d)) * ...
                     mix_mat22(:, n_d))^2;
                 signal_pow3=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil3(:, n_d))* ...
1186
                     mix_mat33(:, n_d))^2;
1187
                 % interference power
1188
                 interf_pow1=0;
1189
                 interf_pow2=0;
1190
                 interf_pow3=0;
1191
                 % interference from its own transmitter
1192
1193
                 for n_dd=1:num_stream
                      if n_dd==n_d
1194
                          % pass
1195
                     else
1196
                          interf_pow1=interf_pow1+abs(ctranspose ...
1197
                              (rece_fil1(:, n_d)) *mix_mat11(:, n_dd))^2;
                          interf_pow2=interf_pow2+abs(ctranspose ...
1198
                              (rece_fil2(:, n_d)) *mix_mat22(:, n_dd))^2;
1199
                          interf_pow3=interf_pow3+abs(ctranspose ...
                              (rece_fil3(:, n_d)) *mix_mat33(:, n_dd))^2;
                     end
1200
1201
                 end
1202
                 % interference from other transmitters
1203
                 for n_dd=1:num_stream
1204
                     interf_pow1=interf_pow1+abs(ctranspose ...
1205
                          (rece_fil1(:,n_d)) *mix_mat21(:,n_dd))^2 ...
                         +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil1 ...
                         (:, n_d)) *mix_mat31(:, n_dd))^2;
1206
                      interf_pow2=interf_pow2+abs(ctranspose ...
                         (rece_fil2(:, n_d)) *mix_mat12(:, n_dd))^2 ...
                         +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil2 ...
                          (:, n_d)) *mix_mat32(:, n_dd))^2;
1207
                      interf_pow3=interf_pow3+abs(ctranspose ...
                         (rece_fil3(:,n_d)) *mix_mat13(:,n_dd))^2 ...
                         +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil3 ...
                         (:, n_d)) *mix_mat23(:, n_dd))^2;
                 end
1208
1209
                 % noise power
1210
                 noise_pow1=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil1(:, n_d))* ...
1211
                     noise_covar*rece_fil1(:,n_d));
1212
                 noise_pow2=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil2(:, n_d))* ...
                     noise_covar*rece_fil2(:,n_d));
                 noise_pow3=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil3(:,n_d))* ...
1213
                     noise_covar*rece_fil3(:,n_d));
1214
                 % sum rate computation
1215
                 sumrate1(1, n_d) = log2(1+signal_pow1/(interf_pow1+ ...
1216
```

```
noise_pow1));
                 sumrate2(1, n_d) = log2(1+signal_pow2/(interf_pow2+ ...
1217
                    noise_pow2));
                 sumrate3(1, n_d) = log2(1+signal_pow3/(interf_pow3+ ...
1218
                    noise_pow3));
            end
1219
1220
            % network sum rate
1221
            sumrate(m,n/num_ite_base) = sum(sumrate1) + sum(sumrate2) + ...
1222
                sum(sumrate3);
1223
        end
1224
   end
1225
1226 % data averaging and extracting
1227 sumrate_ave=mean(sumrate);
1228 sumrate_sam=sumrate(1,:);
1229
1230 % number of iteration axis
   num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
   for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
1232
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
1233
1234
   end
1235
   end
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
   ls_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_rr.m:
1241
1242
   % LS estimated Sum rate vs Number of bi-directional training ...
       iteration with reduced-rank
1244 % in interference network
1246 function [sumrate_ave, sumrate_sam, num_ite_leng] = ...
       ls_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat, red_rank, ave_num, train_leng, num_ite_ran, ...
       num_ite_base, noise_covar)
1247
1248 % parameter extraction
1249 N=size(Gaussian_chan_mat,1);
1250 Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
1251 num_stream=size(squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:)),2);
1252 % temporary container
1253 sumrate=zeros(size(red_rank,2),ave_num,num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
1254 % output data
1255 sumrate_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
1256 sumrate_sam=zeros(size(red_rank,2),num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
1257
```

```
% for every reduced-rank
    for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
1259
        % assign current reduced-rank
1260
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
1261
1262
1263
        % for each trial in averaging
        for m=1:ave_num
1264
1265
            % training sequence
            b=in_bidirec_trainseq_gen(N,2*num_ite_ran+1,num_stream, ...
1266
                train_leng);
1267
            % noise sequence
            noise=in_bidirec_noiseseq_qen(N,2*num_ite_ran+1,Nr, ...
1268
                train_leng);
1269
            % for each number of bi-directional training iteration
1270
1271
            for n=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
1272
                 % initialized forward training
1273
1274
                 % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive ...
                    filter
                 b1_dot=reshape(b(1,1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
1275
1276
                 b2_dot=reshape(b(2,1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
                 b3_dot=reshape(b(3,1,:,:),[num_stream,train_leng]);
1277
                 noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1278
                 noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1279
1280
                 noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,1,:,:),[Nr,train_leng]);
1281
                 % initialized mixing matrices
1282
                 mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
1283
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
                 mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
1284
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
                 mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
1285
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
                 mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
1286
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
1287
                 mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
                 mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
1288
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
                 mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
1289
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
                 mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
1290
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
                 mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
1291
                    *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
                 % sample correlation matrices
1292
                 cor_mat1= (mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1293
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
```

```
*ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1294
                             mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/train_leng;
                 cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat32* ...
1295
                    b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1296
                             mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)/train_leng;
                 cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+mix_mat33* ...
1297
                    b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1298
                             mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)/train_leng;
                 % sample cross-correlation matrices
1299
                 cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1300
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(b1_dot)/train_leng;
1301
                 cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1302
                    mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
                              *ctranspose(b2_dot)/train_leng;
1303
                 cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1304
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(b3_dot)/train_leng;
1305
                 % LS estimated receive filter and power ...
1306
                    normalization
                 [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, \cdot ] = \ldots
1307
                    ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal ...
                      (mix_mat11, mix_mat21, mix_mat31, cor_mat1, ...
1308
                          cro_cor_mat1, ...
                       mix_mat22, mix_mat12, mix_mat32, cor_mat2, ...
1309
                           cro_cor_mat2, ...
                       mix_mat33, mix_mat13, mix_mat23, cor_mat3, ...
1310
                           cro_cor_mat3, noise_covar, rr, false);
                 rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1311
                 rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
1312
                 rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1313
1314
                 % for bi-directional training with each number ...
1315
                    of iteration
                 for n_d=1:n
1316
1317
                     % backward training
1318
                     % precoder updating: precoder <-- receive filter</pre>
1319
                     b1_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n_d,:,:), \dots
1320
                         [num_stream, train_leng]);
                     b2\_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n\_d,:,:), \dots
1321
                         [num_stream, train_leng]);
                     b3_{dot=reshape}(b(3,2*n_d,:,:), ...
1322
                         [num_stream, train_leng]);
                     noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d,:,:), ...
1323
                         [Nr, train_leng]);
                     noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n_d,:,:), ...
1324
```

```
[Nr, train_leng]);
                     noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d,:,:), ...
1325
                        [Nr, train_leng]);
1326
                     % backward mixing matrices
1327
                     mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
1328
                        (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
1329
                     mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil2);
                     mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1330
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
                     mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1331
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
                     mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1332
                        (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
1333
                     mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil3);
                     mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1334
                         (Gaussian\_chan\_mat(1,3,:,:)))*conj(rece\_fil1);
                     mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1335
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
1336
                     mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                        (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
                     % sample correlation matrices
1337
                     cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12*b2_dot+ ...
1338
                        mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+ ...
1339
                                 mix_mat12*b2_dot+mix_mat13*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise1_dot)/train_leng;
                     cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1340
                        mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat21*b1_dot+ ...
1341
                                 mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat23*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise2_dot)/train_leng;
                     cor_mat3= (mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32*b2_dot ...
1342
                        +mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
1343
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat31*b1_dot+ ...
                                 mix_mat32*b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise3_dot)/train_leng;
                     % sample cross-correlation matrices
1344
                     cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12* ...
1345
                        b2_dot+mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                                 *ctranspose(b1_dot)/train_leng;
1346
                     cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22* ...
1347
                        b2_dot+mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                                 *ctranspose(b2_dot)/train_leng;
1348
                     cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32* ...
1349
                        b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                                 *ctranspose(b3_dot)/train_leng;
1350
```

```
% LS estimated precoders
1351
                     [precoder1, precoder2, precoder3, ¬] = ...
1352
                         ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal ...
                           (mix_mat11, mix_mat12, mix_mat13, cor_mat1, ...
1353
                              cro_cor_mat1, ...
                           mix_mat22, mix_mat21, mix_mat23, cor_mat2, ...
1354
                               cro_cor_mat2, ...
                           mix_mat33, mix_mat31, mix_mat32, cor_mat3, ...
1355
                               cro_cor_mat3, noise_covar, rr, false);
                     precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder1));
1356
1357
                     precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder2));
                     precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder3));
1358
1359
                     % forward training
1360
                     % receive filter: precoder --> receive filter
1361
1362
                     b1_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n_d+1,:,:),[num_stream, ...]
                         train_leng]);
1363
                     b2\_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n\_d+1,:,:),[num\_stream, ...
                         train_leng]);
                     b3\_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n\_d+1,:,:),[num\_stream, ...]
1364
                         train_leng]);
1365
                     noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr, ...
                         train_leng]);
                     noise2\_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n\_d+1,:,:),[Nr, ...]
1366
                         train_leng]);
                     noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d+1,:,:),[Nr, ...
1367
                         train_leng]);
1368
                     % forward mixing matrices
1369
                     mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1370
                         (1,1,:,:)) *precoder1;
                     mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1371
                         (2,1,:,:))*precoder2;
                     mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1372
                         (3,1,:,:))*precoder3;
                     mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1373
                         (1,2,:,:))*precoder1;
                     mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1374
                         (2,2,:,:))*precoder2;
                     mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1375
                         (3,2,:,:))*precoder3;
                     mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1376
                         (1,3,:,:)) *precoder1;
                     mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1377
                         (2,3,:,:))*precoder2;
                     mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1378
                         (3,3,:,:))*precoder3;
                     % sample correlation matrices
1379
                     cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1380
```

```
mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21* ...
1381
                                 b2_dot+mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/ ...
                                 train_leng;
                     cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1382
                         mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+ ...
1383
                                 mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat32*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise2_dot)/train_leng;
                     cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1384
                         mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                              *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+ ...
1385
                                 mix_mat23*b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise3_dot)/train_leng;
                     % sample cross-correlation matrices
1386
                     cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21* ...
1387
                         b2_dot+mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                                  *ctranspose(b1_dot)/train_leng;
1388
1389
                     cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22* ...
                         b2_dot+mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
                                  *ctranspose(b2_dot)/train_leng;
1390
1391
                     cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23* ...
                         2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)
                                  *ctranspose(b3_dot)/train_leng;
1392
                     % LS estimated receive filters
1303
                     [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, sumrate_val] = ...
1394
                         ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal ...
                                      (mix_mat11, mix_mat21, mix_mat31, ...
1395
                                         cor_mat1, cro_cor_mat1, ...
                                         mix_mat22, mix_mat12, mix_mat32, ...
                                         cor_mat2, cro_cor_mat2, ...
                                         mix_mat33, mix_mat13, mix_mat23, ...
                                         cor_mat3, cro_cor_mat3, ...
                                         noise_covar, rr, true);
                     % power normalization
1396
                     rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1397
1398
                     rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
                     rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1399
1400
                 sumrate(rr_ind, m, n/num_ite_base) = sumrate_val;
1401
1402
            end
        end
1403
1404
    end
1405
    % averaging and extracting
1406
    for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
1407
        sumrate_ave(m,:) = mean(squeeze(sumrate(m,:,:)));
1408
        sumrate_sam(m,:) = squeeze(sumrate(m,1,:));
1409
1410 end
```

```
1411
   % number of iteration axis
1412
    num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
    for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
1415
1416
   end
1417
1418
   end
1419
1420
1421
1422
   ls_sumrate_vs_trainleng_bidirec_in_fr.m:
1423
1424
1425 % LS estimated Sum rate vs Training length with full-rank
1426 % in interference network
1427
   function [sumrate_ave, sumrate_sam, train_leng] = ...
1428
       ls_sumrate_vs_trainleng_bidirec_in_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat, ave_num, train_leng_ran, train_base, num_ite, ...
       noise_covar)
1429
   % parameter extraction
1430
1431 N=size(Gaussian_chan_mat, 1);
   Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
1432
   num_stream=size(squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:)),2);
1434
   % temporary container
1435
   sumrate=zeros(ave_num,train_leng_ran);
1436
1437
   % for each trial in averaging
1438
   for m=1:ave_num
1439
        % training sequence for each iteration
1440
        b=in_bidirec_trainseq_gen(N,2*num_ite+1,num_stream, ...
1441
            train_base*train_leng_ran);
        % noise sequence for each iteration
1442
1443
        noise=in_bidirec_noiseseq_gen(N,2*num_ite+1,Nr, ...
            train_base*train_leng_ran);
1444
        % for each training length
1445
        for n=train_base:train_base:train_base*train_leng_ran
1446
            % initialized forward training
1447
            % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive filter
1448
            b1_dot=reshape(b(1,1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1449
            b2_dot=reshape(b(2,1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1450
            b3_dot=reshape(b(3,1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1451
            noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1452
            noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1453
            noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1454
```

```
1455
            % initialized mixing matrices
1456
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
1457
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
1458
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
1459
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
1460
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
1461
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
1462
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
1463
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
1464
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
1465
            mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
1466
1467
            % sample correlation matrices
            cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1468
                mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                      *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+ ...
1469
                         mix_mat21*b2_dot+mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/n;
            cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1470
                mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                      *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+ ...
1471
                         mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)/n;
            cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1472
                mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                      *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+ ...
1473
                         mix_mat23*b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)/n;
            % sample cross-correlation matrices
1474
            cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1475
                mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(b1_dot)/n;
1476
            cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1477
                mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
                          *ctranspose(b2_dot)/n;
1478
            cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1479
                mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)
                          *ctranspose(b3_dot)/n;
1480
            % LS estimated receive filters
1481
            rece_fil1=cor_mat1\cro_cor_mat1;
1482
            rece_fil2=cor_mat2\cro_cor_mat2;
1483
            rece_fil3=cor_mat3\cro_cor_mat3;
1484
            % power normalization
1485
```

```
1486
            rece_fil1_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
            rece_fil2_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
1487
            rece_fil3_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1488
1489
            % for each number of bi-directional training
1490
            for n_d=1:num_ite
1491
                 % backward training
1492
                 % precoder updating, precoder <-- receive filter
1493
                b1\_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1494
                 b2\_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1495
1496
                 b3\_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
                 noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1497
                noise2\_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1498
                noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1499
1500
1501
                 % backward mixing matrices
                mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
1502
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1_nor);
1503
                mix_mat12=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2_nor);
                mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1504
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3_nor);
                mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
1505
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1_nor);
                mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1506
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2_nor);
                mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
1507
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3_nor);
                mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1508
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1_nor);
                mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1509
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2_nor);
                mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1510
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3_nor);
                 % sample correlation matrices
1511
                 cor_mat1= (mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12*b2_dot ...
1512
                    +mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+ ...
1513
                              mix_mat12*b2_dot+mix_mat13*b3_dot+ ...
                              noise1_dot)/n;
                 cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1514
                    mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat21*b1_dot+ ...
1515
                              mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat23*b3_dot+ ...
                              noise2_dot)/n:
                 cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32*b2_dot+ ...
1516
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat31*b1_dot+ ...
1517
                              mix_mat32*b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+ ...
```

```
noise3_dot)/n;
                 % sample cross-correlation matrices
1518
                 cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12*b2_dot ...
1519
                    +mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                               *ctranspose(b1_dot)/n;
1520
                 cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot ...
1521
                    +mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
1522
                              *ctranspose(b2_dot)/n;
                 cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32*b2_dot ...
1523
                    +mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
1524
                              *ctranspose(b3_dot)/n;
                 % LS estimated precoders and power normalization
1525
                precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat1\cro_cor_mat1));
1526
                precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat2\cro_cor_mat2));
1527
                precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat3\cro_cor_mat3));
1528
1529
                 % forward training
1530
                 % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive ...
1531
                b1_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1532
                b2\_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n\_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1533
                b3\_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n\_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1534
                noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1535
                noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n_d),[Nr,n_d);
1536
                noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1537
                 % forward mixing matrices
1539
                mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1540
                    (1,1,:,:))*precoder1;
                mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1541
                    (2,1,:,:))*precoder2;
                mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1542
                    (3,1,:,:))*precoder3;
                mix_mat12=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
                    (1,2,:,:)) *precoder1;
                mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1544
                    (2,2,:,:))*precoder2;
                mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1545
                    (3,2,:,:))*precoder3;
                mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1546
                    (1,3,:,:))*precoder1;
                mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1547
                    (2,3,:,:))*precoder2;
                mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1548
                    (3,3,:,:))*precoder3;
                 % sample correlation matrices
1549
                 cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1550
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+ ...
1551
```

```
mix_mat21*b2_dot+mix_mat31*b3_dot ...
                              +noise1_dot)/n;
                 cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1552
                    mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                           *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+ ...
1553
                              mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat32*b3_dot+ ...
                              noise2_dot)/n;
                 cor_mat3 = (mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1554
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+ ...
1555
                              mix_mat23*b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+ ...
                              noise3_dot)/n;
                 % sample cross-correlation matrices
1556
                 cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1557
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                               *ctranspose(b1_dot)/n;
1558
                 cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1559
                    mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                               *ctranspose(b2_dot)/n;
                 cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot ...
1561
                    +mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)
1562
                               *ctranspose(b3_dot)/n;
                 % LS estimated receive filters
1563
                 rece_fil1=cor_mat1\cro_cor_mat1;
1564
                 rece_fil2=cor_mat2\cro_cor_mat2;
1565
                 rece_fil3=cor_mat3\cro_cor_mat3;
1566
                 % power normalization
1567
                 rece_fil1_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1568
                 rece_fil2_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
1569
                 rece_fil3_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1570
            end
1571
1572
            % data preallocation
1573
            sumrate1=zeros(1, num_stream);
            sumrate2=zeros(1, num_stream);
1575
            sumrate3=zeros(1, num_stream);
1576
1577
            for n_d=1:num_stream
1578
1579
                 % signal power
1580
                 signal_pow1=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil1(:,n_d))* ...
1581
                    mix_mat11(:, n_d))^2;
                 signal_pow2=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil2(:,n_d))* ...
1582
                    mix_mat22(:, n_d))^2;
                 signal_pow3=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil3(:,n_d))* ...
1583
                    mix_mat33(:, n_d))^2;
1584
                 % interference power
1585
                 interf_pow1=0;
1586
```

```
interf_pow2=0;
1587
                 interf_pow3=0;
1588
                 % interference from its transmitter
1589
                 for n_dd=1:num_stream
1590
                      if n_dd==n_d
1591
                          % pass
1592
                     else
1593
                          interf_pow1=interf_pow1+abs(ctranspose ...
1594
                              (rece_fil1(:, n_d)) *mix_mat11(:, n_dd))^2;
                          interf_pow2=interf_pow2+abs(ctranspose ...
1595
                              (rece_fil2(:, n_d)) *mix_mat22(:, n_dd))^2;
                          interf_pow3=interf_pow3+abs(ctranspose ...
1596
                              (rece_fil3(:, n_d)) *mix_mat33(:, n_dd))^2;
                      end
1597
                 end
1598
1599
                 % interference from other transmitters
1600
                 for n_dd=1:num_stream
1601
1602
                      interf_pow1=interf_pow1+abs(ctranspose ...
                          (rece_fil1(:,n_d)) *mix_mat21(:,n_dd))^2 ...
                                               +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil1 ...
1603
                                                   (:, n_d)) *mix_mat31(:, n_dd))^2;
                      interf_pow2=interf_pow2+abs(ctranspose ...
1604
                          (rece_fil2(:, n_d)) *mix_mat12(:, n_dd))^2 ...
                                               +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil2 ...
1605
                                                   (:, n_d)) *mix_mat32(:, n_dd))^2;
                      interf_pow3=interf_pow3+abs(ctranspose ...
1606
                          (rece_fil3(:,n_d))*mix_mat13(:,n_dd))^2 ...
                                               +abs(ctranspose(rece_fil3 ...
1607
                                                   (:, n_d)) *mix_mat23(:, n_dd))^2;
                 end
1608
1609
                 % noise power
1610
                 noise_pow1=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil1(:, n_d))* ...
1611
                     noise_covar*rece_fil1(:,n_d));
                 noise_pow2=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil2(:, n_d))* ...
1612
                     noise_covar*rece_fil2(:,n_d));
                 noise_pow3=abs(ctranspose(rece_fil3(:, n_d))* ...
1613
                     noise_covar*rece_fil3(:,n_d));
1614
                 % sum rate computation
1615
                 sumrate1(1, n_d) = log2(1+signal_pow1/(interf_pow1+ ...
1616
                     noise_pow1));
                 sumrate2(1, n_d) = log2(1+signal_pow2/(interf_pow2+ ...
1617
                     noise_pow2));
                 sumrate3(1, n_d) = log2(1+signal_pow3/(interf_pow3+ ...
1618
                     noise_pow3));
             end
1619
1620
```

```
1621
             % network sum rate
             sumrate(m,n/train_base) = sum(sumrate1) + sum(sumrate2) + ...
1622
                sum(sumrate3);
        end
1623
1624 end
1625
    % data averaging, sample data extraction
   sumrate_ave=mean(sumrate);
1627
   sumrate_sam=sumrate(1,:);
1628
1629
    % training length axis
1630
1631
    train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
    for m=1:train_leng_ran
1632
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
1633
    end
1634
1635
   end
1636
1637
1639
1640
1641
    ls_sumrate_vs_trainleng_bidirec_in_rr.m:
1642
    % LS estimated Sum rate vs Training length with reduced-rank in
1643
   % interference network
1644
1645
    function [sumrate_ave, sumrate_sam, train_leng] = ...
       ls_sumrate_vs_trainleng_bidirec_in_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat, red_rank, ave_num, train_leng_ran, train_base, ...
       num_ite, noise_covar)
1647
   % parameter extraction
1648
   N=size(Gaussian_chan_mat, 1);
   Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
    num_stream=size(squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:)),2);
    % temporary container
1652
   sumrate=zeros(size(red_rank,2), ave_num, train_leng_ran);
1653
   % output data
1655 sumrate_ave=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
   sumrate_sam=zeros(size(red_rank, 2), train_leng_ran);
1656
1657
    % for each reduced-rank
    for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
1659
        % assign reduced-rank
1660
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
1661
1662
        % for each trial in averaging
1663
        for m=1:ave_num
1664
1665
```

```
% training sequence for each iteration
1666
            b=in_bidirec_trainseq_gen(N,2*num_ite+1,num_stream, ...
1667
                train_base*train_leng_ran);
            % noise sequence for each iteration
1668
            noise=in_bidirec_noiseseq_gen(N,2*num_ite+1,Nr, ...
1669
                train_base*train_leng_ran);
1670
1671
            % for each training length
            for n=train_base:train_base:train_base*train_leng_ran
1672
1673
                 % initialized forward training
1674
1675
                 % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive ...
                    filter
                b1_dot=reshape(b(1,1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1676
                b2_dot=reshape(b(2,1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1677
                 b3_dot=reshape(b(3,1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1678
                noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1679
                 noise2_dot=reshape(noise(2,1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1680
1681
                 noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1682
                 % initialized mixing matrices
1683
                mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1684
                    (1,1,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
                mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1685
                    (2,1,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
1686
                mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
                    (3,1,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
                mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1687
                    (1,2,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
                mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1688
                    (2,2,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
                mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1689
                    (3,2,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
                 mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1690
                    (1,3,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
                mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1691
                    (2,3,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
                mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1692
                    (3,3,:,:)) *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
1693
                 % sample correlation matrices
1694
                 cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1695
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                         *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21* ...
1696
                            b2_dot+mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/n;
                 cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1697
                    mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                         *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22* ...
1698
                             b2_dot+mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)/n;
```

```
cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1699
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot ...
1700
                             +mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)/n;
                 % sample cross-correlation matrices
1701
                 cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1702
                    mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
1703
                              *ctranspose(b1_dot)/n;
                 cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1704
                    mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
1705
                              *ctranspose(b2_dot)/n;
                 cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1706
                    mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)
                                                    . . .
                              *ctranspose(b3_dot)/n;
1707
                 % reduced-rank LS estimated receive filters
1708
                 [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, \cdot ] = \ldots
1709
                    ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal ...
                       (mix_mat11, mix_mat21, mix_mat31, cor_mat1, ...
1710
                          cro_cor_mat1, ...
                       mix_mat22, mix_mat12, mix_mat32, cor_mat2, ...
1711
                           cro_cor_mat2, ...
1712
                       mix_mat33, mix_mat13, mix_mat23, cor_mat3, ...
                           cro_cor_mat3, noise_covar, rr, false);
                 % power normalization
1713
                 rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1714
1715
                 rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
                 rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1716
1717
                 % for each number of bi-directional training
1718
                 for n_d=1:num_ite
1719
1720
                     % backward training
1721
                     % precoder updating: precoder <-- receive filter</pre>
1722
                     b1\_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1723
                     b2\_dot=reshape(b(2,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1724
                     b3_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1725
                     noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1, 2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1726
                     noise2\_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n\_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1727
                     noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1728
1729
                     % backward mixing matrices
1730
                     mix_mat11=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1731
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
                     mix_mat12=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1732
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
                     mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1733
                         (Gaussian\_chan\_mat(3,1,:,:)))*conj(rece\_fil3);
                     mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1734
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
```

```
1735
                     mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
                     mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1736
                         (Gaussian\_chan\_mat(3,2,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil3);
                     mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1737
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
                     mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1738
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
                     mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
1739
                         (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
                     % sample correlation matrices
1740
                     cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12*b2_dot ...
1741
                        +mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+ ...
1742
                                 mix_mat12*b2_dot+mix_mat13*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise1_dot)/n;
                     cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1743
                        mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
1744
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat21*b1_dot+ ...
                                 mix_mat22*b2_dot+mix_mat23*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise2_dot)/n;
                     cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32*b2_dot+ ...
1745
                        mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat31*b1_dot+ ...
1746
                                 mix_mat32*b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+ ...
                                 noise3_dot)/n;
                     % sample cross-correlation matrices
1747
                     cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat12* ...
1748
                        b2_dot+mix_mat13*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
1749
                                  *ctranspose(b1_dot)/n;
                     cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat21*b1_dot+mix_mat22* ...
1750
                        b2_dot+mix_mat23*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                                  *ctranspose(b2_dot)/n;
1751
                     cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat31*b1_dot+mix_mat32* ...
1752
                        b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                                  *ctranspose(b3_dot)/n;
1753
                     % reduced-rank LS estimated precoders
1754
                     [precoder1, precoder2, precoder3, ¬] = ...
1755
                        ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal ...
                            (mix_mat11, mix_mat12, mix_mat13, cor_mat1, ...
1756
                               cro_cor_mat1, ...
                            mix_mat22, mix_mat21, mix_mat23, cor_mat2, ...
1757
                                cro_cor_mat2, ...
                            mix_mat33, mix_mat31, mix_mat32, cor_mat3, ...
1758
                                cro_cor_mat3, noise_covar, rr, false);
                     precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder1));
1759
                     precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder2));
1760
                     precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder3));
1761
1762
```

```
1763
                     % forward training
                     % receive filter: precoder --> receive filter
1764
                     b1_dot=reshape(b(1,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1765
                     b2_{dot=reshape}(b(2,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num_stream,n]);
1766
                     b3\_dot=reshape(b(3,2*n\_d+1,:,[1:n]),[num\_stream,n]);
1767
                     noise1_dot=reshape(noise(1,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1768
                     noise2\_dot=reshape(noise(2,2*n\_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1769
                     noise3_dot=reshape(noise(3,2*n_d+1,:,[1:n]),[Nr,n]);
1770
1771
                     % forward mixing matrices
1772
                     mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
                         (1,1,:,:)) *precoder1;
                     mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1774
                        (2,1,:,:))*precoder2;
                     mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1775
                        (3,1,:,:))*precoder3;
                    mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1776
                         (1,2,:,:))*precoder1;
                     mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1777
                        (2,2,:,:))*precoder2;
                     mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1778
                        (3,2,:,:))*precoder3;
                     mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1779
                        (1,3,:,:)) *precoder1;
                     mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1780
                        (2,3,:,:))*precoder2;
                     mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
1781
                        (3,3,:,:))*precoder3;
1782
                     % sample correlation matrices
                     cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
1783
                        mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21* ...
1784
                                 b2_dot+mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot)/n;
                     cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
                        mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22* ...
1786
                                 b2_dot+mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)/n;
                     cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1787
                        mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot) ...
                             *ctranspose(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23* ...
1788
                                 b2_dot+mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)/n;
                     % sample cross-correlation matrices
1790
                     cro_cor_mat1=(mix_mat11*b1_dot+mix_mat21*b2_dot+ ...
                        mix_mat31*b3_dot+noise1_dot) ...
1791
                                 *ctranspose(b1_dot)/n;
                     cro_cor_mat2=(mix_mat12*b1_dot+mix_mat22*b2_dot+ ...
1792
                        mix_mat32*b3_dot+noise2_dot)
                                 *ctranspose(b2_dot)/n;
1793
                     cro_cor_mat3=(mix_mat13*b1_dot+mix_mat23*b2_dot+ ...
1794
```

```
mix_mat33*b3_dot+noise3_dot)
                                   *ctranspose(b3_dot)/n;
1795
                      % reduced-rank LS estimated receive filters
1796
                      [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, sumrate_val] = ...
1797
                          ls_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal ...
                                       (mix_mat11, mix_mat21, mix_mat31, ...
1798
                                           cor_mat1, cro_cor_mat1, ...
                                        mix_mat22, mix_mat12, mix_mat32,
1799
                                            cor_mat2, cro_cor_mat2, ...
                                        mix_mat33, mix_mat13, mix_mat23,
1800
                                            cor_mat3,cro_cor_mat3,noise_covar ...
                                            , rr, true);
                      % power normalization
1801
                      rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
1802
                      rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
1803
                      rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
1804
                 end
1805
                 sumrate(rr_ind, m, n/train_base) = sumrate_val;
1806
             end
        end
1808
   end
1809
1810
    % averaging and extracting
1811
    for m=1:size(red_rank,2)
1812
        sumrate_ave(m,:) = mean(squeeze(sumrate(m,:,:)));
1813
        sumrate_sam(m,:) = squeeze(sumrate(m,1,:));
1814
1815
    end
1816
1817 % training length axis
1818 train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
   for m=1:train_leng_ran
1819
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
1820
1821
    end
1822
    end
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
    mat_pow_nor.m:
1829
    % Power normalization for each beamformer for each matrix
1830
1831
   function [mat] = mat_pow_nor(mat)
1832
1833
   % extract the number of streams
1834
   num_stream=size(mat,2);
1835
1836
1837 % power normalization for each beamformer
```

```
for m=1:num_stream
1838
        mat(:,m) = mat(:,m) / norm(mat(:,m), 'fro');
1839
1840
    end
1841
    end
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
    noise_mat_gen.m:
1847
1848
1849
    % Gaussian additive noise generator
1850
    function noise_mat = noise_mat_gen(Nr,train_leng)
1851
1852
    noise_mat=(1/sqrt(2))*(randn(Nr,train_leng)/10+ ...
1853
        i*randn(Nr,train_leng)/10);
1854
1855
    end
1856
1857
1858
1859
    precoder_gen.m:
1860
1861
    % Normalized precoder matrix
1862
1863
    function precoder = precoder_gen(Nt,num_stream,pow)
1864
1865
1866
    % randomly generated precoder
    precoder=rand(Nt, num_stream);
1867
1868
    % power normalization for each beamformer
1869
    for m=1:num_stream
         precoder(:,m) = sqrt(pow) *precoder(:,m) / norm(precoder(:,m), ...
1871
             'fro');
1872
    end
1873
    end
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
    wiener_fr_mmse_sinr_cal.m:
1879
1880
    % Wiener estimated full-rank MMSE and SINR calculator
1881
1882
   function [mmse, sinr] = ...
1883
        wiener_fr_mmse_sinr_cal (mix_mat, cor_mat, combiner)
```

```
1884
   % extract parameter
1885
   num_stream=size(mix_mat, 2);
1886
   % temporary container
1888
   mmse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
1889
    sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
1890
1891
    % calculate MMSE & SINR for each stream
1892
    for m=1:num_stream
1893
        % MMSE
1894
1895
        mmse\_temp(1,m)=1-abs(ctranspose(combiner(:,m))* ...
            cor_mat*combiner(:,m));
        % SINR
1896
        sinr_temp(1, m) = abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:, m)) * inv ...
1897
            (cor_mat-mix_mat(:,m)*ctranspose(mix_mat(:,m)))*mix_mat ...
            (:,m));
1898
   end
    % average over all streams
1900
   mmse=mean(mmse_temp,2);
1901
   sinr=mean(sinr_temp, 2);
1903
   end
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
   wiener_mmse_sinr_fixnumite_bidirec_fr.m:
1909
1910
   % Wiener (optimal) MMSE & SINR for fixed number of ...
       bi-directional
1912 % optimization iteration with full-rank transmitter and receiver
   function [mmse,sinr,train_leng] = ...
       wiener_mmse_sinr_fixednumite_bidirec_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan, ...
       nor_precoder, train_leng_ran, train_base, num_ite, noise_covar)
1916 % parameter extraction
1917 [Nr, num_stream] = size (Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder);
1918 % output container
1919 mmse=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
1920 sinr=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
1921
1922 % initialized forward optimization
1923 % initialized mixing matrix
1924 mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
1925 % statistical correlation matrix
1926 cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
```

```
1927 % Wiener (optimal) receive filter
   rece_fil=cor_mat\mix_mat;
1928
    % power normalization
   rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
1931
   % for each bi-directional optimization
1932
   for m=1:num_ite
        % backward optimization
1934
        mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
1935
            conj(rece_fil_nor);
        % statistical correlation matrix
1936
1937
        cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat) + noise_covar*eye(Nr);
        % Wiener (optimal) precoder
1938
        precoder=conj(cor_mat\mix_mat);
1939
        % power normalization
1940
        precoder_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder);
1941
1942
        % forward optimization
1943
        mix_mat=sqrt(pow) *Gaussian_chan*precoder_nor;
        % statistical correlation matrix
1945
        cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
1946
1947
        % Wiener (optimal) receive filter
        rece_fil=cor_mat\mix_mat;
1948
        % power normalization
1949
        rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
1950
1951
    end
1952
   % data preallocation
1953
   mmse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
   sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
1956
   % calculate MMSE & SINR
1957
   % for each stream
1958
   for n=1:num_stream
        % MMSE
1960
        mmse_temp(1,n)=1-abs(ctranspose(rece_fil(:,n))*cor_mat* ...
1961
            rece_fil(:,n));
        % SINR
        sinr_temp(1,n) = abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))*((cor_mat-...
1963
            mix_mat(:,n)*ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))) \times (:,n));
1964
    end
   % averaging and decibel conversion
1966
   mmse_val=10*log10(mean(mmse_temp,2));
   sinr_val=10*log10(mean(sinr_temp,2));
1969
1970 % training length axis
1971 train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
1972 for m=1:train_leng_ran
```

```
mmse(1,m)=mmse_val;
1973
        sinr(1,m)=sinr_val;
1974
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
1975
   end
1976
1977
   end
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
    wiener_mmse_sinr_fixednumite_bidirec_rr.m:
1983
1984
    % Wiener (optimal) MMSE & SINR for fixed number of ...
1985
       bi-directional optimization iteration with reduced-rank
1986
   function [mmse,sinr,train_leng] = ...
       wiener_mmse_sinr_fixednumite_bidirec_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan, ...
       nor_precoder, red_rank, train_leng_ran, train_base, num_ite, ...
       noise_covar)
1988
   % parameter extraction
1989
   [Nr] = size (Gaussian_chan, 1);
   % temporary data preallocation
1992 mmse_temp=zeros(1,size(red_rank,2));
   sinr_temp=zeros(1, size(red_rank, 2));
1993
   % data preallocation
1995 mmse=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
   sinr=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
1996
1997
   % for each reduced-rank
1998
    for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
1999
        % reduced-rank value
2000
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
2001
2002
        % initialized forward optimization
2003
        % initialized mixing matrix
2004
        mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
2005
        % statistical correlation matrix
2006
        cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat) + noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2007
        % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) receive filter
2008
        [rece_fil, ¬,¬]=wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, ...
2009
            mix_mat,rr);
        % power normalization
2010
        rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
2011
2012
        % for each bi-directional optimization
2013
        for m=1:num_ite
2014
             % backward optimization
2015
            mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
2016
```

```
conj(rece_fil_nor);
             % statistical correlation matrix
2017
             cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2018
             % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) precoder
2019
             [precoder, ¬, ¬] = wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, ...
2020
                 mix_mat,rr);
             precoder=conj(precoder);
2021
2022
             % power normalization
             precoder_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder);
2023
2024
             % forward optimization
2025
2026
             mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*precoder_nor;
             % statistical correlation matrix
2027
             cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2028
             % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) receive filter
2029
             [rece_fil, mmse_val, sinr_val] = wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal ...
2030
                 (cor_mat, mix_mat, rr);
             % power normalization
2031
             rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
         end
2033
2034
2035
         % decibel conversion and assign data value to ...
            corresponding allocation
        mmse_temp(1, rr_ind) = 10 * log10 (mmse_val);
2036
         sinr_temp(1, rr_ind) = 10 * log10(sinr_val);
2037
2038
    end
2039
    % training length axis
2040
    train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
    for m=1:train_leng_ran
        mmse(1, m) = mmse_temp(1, 1);
2043
        mmse(2, m) = mmse_temp(1, 2);
2044
         sinr(1,m) = sinr_temp(1,1);
2045
         sinr(2,m) = sinr_temp(1,2);
2046
2047
         train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
    end
2048
2049
    end
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
    wiener_mmse_sinr_fr.m:
2056
    % Wiener (optimal) estimated MMSE & SINR in full-rank
2057
2058
    function [mmse,sinr] = wiener_mmse_sinr_fr(mix_mat,noise_covar)
2059
2060
   % parameter extraction
2061
```

```
[Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat);
2062
2063
    % temporary container
2064
    mmse=zeros(1, num_stream);
2065
    sinr=zeros(1, num_stream);
2066
2067
    % correlation matrix
2068
    cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2069
    % full-rank receive filter
2070
    rece_fil=cor_mat\mix_mat;
2071
2072
2073
    for m=1:num_stream
        mmse(1,m)=1-abs(ctranspose(rece_fil(:,m))*cor_mat* ...
2074
            rece_fil(:,m));
2075
         sinr(1,m) = abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,m)) * ((cor_mat - ...
            mix_mat(:,m) *ctranspose(mix_mat(:,m))) \mix_mat(:,m)));
    end
2076
2077
    % averaging & decibel conversion
    mmse=10*log10 (mean (mmse, 2));
    sinr=10*log10(mean(sinr,2));
2080
2081
    end
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
    wiener_mmse_sinr_rr.m:
2087
2088
2089
    % Wiener (optimal) estimated MMSE & SINR in reduced-rank
2090
    function [mmse, sinr] = ...
2091
        wiener_mmse_sinr_rr(mix_mat, red_rank, noise_covar)
2092
    % parameter extraction
2093
    [Nr] = size (mix_mat, 1);
2094
2095
    % temporary container
    mmse=zeros(1, size(red_rank, 2));
2097
    sinr=zeros(1, size(red_rank, 2));
2098
2099
    % correlation matrix
    cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2101
2102
    for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
2103
        % reduced-rank
2104
         rr=red_rank(1, rr_ind);
2105
         % compute MMSE & SINR for each reduced-rank
2106
         [\neg, mmse(1, rr_ind), sinr(1, rr_ind)] = \dots
2107
```

```
wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, mix_mat, rr);
2108 end
2109
2110 % decibel conversion
2111 \text{ mmse} = 10 * \log 10 \text{ (mmse)};
2112 sinr=10*log10(sinr);
2113
2114 end
2115
2116
2117
   wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr.m:
2119
2120
2121 % Wiener (optimal) estimated (MMSE & SINR) vs Number of ...
       bi-directional optimization iteration with full-rank
2122
2123 function [mmse, sinr, num_ite_leng] = ...
        wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan, ...
        nor_precoder, num_ite_ran, num_ite_base, noise_covar)
2124
2125 % parameter extraction
   [Nr, num_stream] = size (Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder);
2126
2127
2128 % output container
2129 mmse=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
2130 sinr=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
2131
2132 % temporary container
2133 mmse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2134 sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2135
2136 % for each number of bi-directional optimization iteration
   for m=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
2137
        % initialized forward training
2138
        % initialized mixing matrix
2139
        mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
2140
        % statistical correlation matrix
2141
        cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat) +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2142
        % Wiener estimated receive filter
2143
        rece_fil=cor_mat\mix_mat;
2144
        % power normalization
2146
        rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
2147
        for m_d=1:m
2148
             % backward optimization
2149
             % mixing matrix
2150
             mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)* ...
2151
                conj(rece_fil_nor);
```

```
% statistical correlation matrix
2152
             cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2153
             % Wiener estimated precoder
2154
             precoder=conj(cor_mat\mix_mat);
2155
             % power normalization
2156
             precoder_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder);
2157
2158
             % forward optimization
2159
             % mixing matrix
2160
             mix_mat=sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan*precoder_nor;
2161
             % statistical correlation matrix
2162
2163
             cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat) + noise_covar*eye(Nr);
             % Wiener estimated receive filter
2164
             rece_fil=cor_mat\mix_mat;
2165
             % power normalization
2166
             rece_fil_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
2167
        end
2168
2169
        % calculate MMSE & SINR
        % for each stream
2171
        for n=1:num_stream
2172
2173
             % MMSE
             mmse\_temp(1,n)=1-abs(ctranspose(rece\_fil(:,n))* ...
2174
                 cor_mat*rece_fil(:,n));
             % SINR
2175
             sinr_temp(1,n) = abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))*(( ...
2176
                 cor_mat-mix_mat(:,n)*ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))) \ ...
                 mix_mat(:,n)));
        end
2177
2178
        % average over streams
2179
        mmse(1, m/num_ite_base) = mean (mmse_temp, 2);
2180
        sinr(1,m/num_ite_base) = mean(sinr_temp, 2);
2181
2182
    end
2183
2184 % decibel conversion
2185 mmse=10*log10(mmse);
   sinr=10*log10(sinr);
2186
2187
   % number of iteration axis
2188
   num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
2189
    for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
2191
   end
2192
2193
2194 end
2195
2196
2197
```

```
2198
    wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_rr.m:
2199
2200
    % Wiener (optimal) estimated (MMSE & SINR) vs Number of ...
2201
       bi-directional optimization iteration with reduced-rank
2202
   function [mmse,sinr,num_ite_leng] = ...
2203
       wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_numite_bidirec_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan, ...
       nor_precoder, red_rank, num_ite_ran, num_ite_base, noise_covar)
2204
    % parameter extraction
2205
2206
    [Nr]=size(Gaussian_chan,1);
    % output container
2207
2208 mmse=zeros(size(red_rank,2),num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
   sinr=zeros(size(red_rank,2),num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
2210
2211 % for each reduced-rank
    for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
        % assign current reduced-rank
2214
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
2215
        % for each number of bi-directional training iteration
2216
        for m=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
2217
2218
             % initialized forward training
2219
2220
            % initialized mixing matrix
            mix_mat=sqrt (pow) *Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder;
2221
             % statistical correlation matrix
2222
            cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat) + noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2223
2224
            % Wiener estimated combiner
             [rece_fil, ¬,¬]=wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, ...
2225
                mix_mat,rr);
             % power normalization
2226
2227
             combiner_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
2228
            for m_d=1:m
2229
2230
                 % backward optimization
                 % mixing matrix
2231
                 mix_mat=transpose(sqrt(pow)*Gaussian_chan)*conj( ...
2232
                    combiner_nor);
                 % statistical correlation matrix
2233
                 cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar* ...
2234
                    eye(Nr);
                 % Wiener estimated precoder
2235
                 [precoder, ¬,¬]=wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, ...
2236
                    mix_mat, rr);
                 precoder=conj(precoder);
2237
                 % power normalization
2238
                 precoder_nor=mat_pow_nor(precoder);
2239
```

```
2240
                 % forward optimization
2241
                 % mixing matrix
2242
                 mix_mat=sqrt (pow) *Gaussian_chan*precoder_nor;
2243
                 % statistical correlation matrix
2244
                 cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar* ...
2245
                     eye(Nr);
                 % Wiener estimated combiner
2246
                 [rece_fil, mmse_val, sinr_val] = ...
2247
                     wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, mix_mat, rr);
                 % power normalization
2248
2249
                 combiner_nor=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil);
             end
2250
             mmse(rr_ind, m/num_ite_base) = mmse_val;
2251
2252
             sinr(rr_ind, m/num_ite_base) = sinr_val;
2253
        end
2254 end
2255
    % decibel conversion
2257 mmse=10*log10(mmse);
2258 sinr=10*log10(sinr);
2259
   % number of iteration axis
2261 num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
    for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
2262
2263
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
2264
    end
2265
2266
    end
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
    wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_fr.m:
    % Wiener (optimal) estimated MMSE & SINR vs SNR with full-rank
2273
2274
    function [mmse, sinr, snr] = ...
        wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan, nor_precoder, ...
       noise_covar)
2276
   % parameter extraction
2278 xleng=size(pow,2);
2279 Nr=size(Gaussian_chan, 1);
2280 num_stream=size(nor_precoder,2);
2281
2282 % output container
2283 mmse=zeros(1,xleng);
2284 sinr=zeros(1, xleng);
```

```
2285 snr=zeros(1,xleng);
2286
    % for each transmit power
2287
    for m=1:xleng
2288
         % temporary MMSE & SINR container
2289
        mmse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2290
2291
         sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2292
        mix_mat=sqrt(pow(1,m))*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder; ...
2293
                                   % mixing matrix
         cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr); ...
2294
                            % correlation matrix
         rece_fil=cor_mat\mix_mat; ...
2295
                                                               % ...
            receive filter
2296
         % calculate MMSE & SINR
2297
         % for each stream
2298
         for n=1:num_stream
             % MMSE
2300
             mmse\_temp(1,n)=1-abs(ctranspose(rece\_fil(:,n))* ...
2301
                 cor_mat*rece_fil(:,n));
2302
             sinr_temp(1, n) = abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:, n)) *(( ... 
2303
                 cor_mat-mix_mat(:,n)*ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))) \ ...
                 mix_mat(:,n)));
2304
         end
2305
         % average over streams
2306
2307
        mmse(1, m) = mean(mmse_temp, 2);
         sinr(1,m) = mean(sinr_temp, 2);
2308
         snr(1,m)=pow(1,m)/noise_covar;
2309
    end
2310
2311
    % decibal conversion
2312
    mmse=10*log10 (mmse);
2313
    sinr=10*log10(sinr);
    snr=10*log10(snr);
2316
    end
2317
2318
2319
2320
2321
    wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_rr.m:
2322
2323
    % Wiener (optimal) estimated MMSE & SINR vs SNR with ...
2324
        reduced-rank
2325
```

```
2326 function [mmse, sinr, snr] = ...
       wiener_mmse_sinr_vs_snr_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan, nor_precoder, ...
       noise_covar, red_rank)
2327
   % parameter extraction
2328
2329 xleng=size(pow,2);
2330 Nr=size(Gaussian_chan,1);
2331 num_stream=size(nor_precoder,2);
2332
   % output container
2333
   mmse=zeros(size(red_rank,2),xleng);
2334
2335
   sinr=zeros(size(red_rank,2),xleng);
2336
2337 % for each reduced rank
   for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
        % reduced rank value
2339
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
2340
2341
        for m=1:xleng
             krylov=zeros(Nr,rr); ...
2343
                                                                  응 ...
                Krylov subspace
            mix_mat=sqrt(pow(1,m))*Gaussian_chan*nor_precoder; ...
2344
                                  % mixing matrix
             cor_mat=mix_mat*ctranspose(mix_mat)+noise_covar*eye(Nr); ...
2345
                           % correlation matrix
2346
            mmse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2347
             sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2348
2349
             % for each stream
             for n=1:num_stream
2350
                 % Krylov subspace
2351
                 for n_dot=1:rr
2352
                     krylov(:, n_dot) = cor_mat^(n_dot-1) * mix_mat(:, n);
2353
2354
                 end
2355
                 % MMSE
2356
                 tri_dia_cor_mat=ctranspose(krylov)*cor_mat*krylov; ...
2357
                                  % tri-diagonal covariance matrix
                 mmse_temp_val=1-abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))* ...
2358
                    krylov*(tri_dia_cor_mat\(ctranspose(krylov)))* ...
                     mix_mat(:,n));
                 mmse_temp(1,n)=mmse_temp_val;
2359
2360
                 % SINR
2361
                 sinr_temp_val=abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,n))*krylov ...
2362
                                    *((ctranspose(krylov)*(cor_mat- ...
2363
                                       mix_mat(:,n)*ctranspose(mix_mat ...
```

```
(:,n))) *krylov) ...
                                     \ctranspose(krylov)) *mix_mat(:,n));
2364
                  sinr_temp(1,n)=sinr_temp_val;
2365
             end
2366
2367
             % averaging over streams
2368
             mmse(rr_ind, m) = mean(mmse_temp, 2);
2369
             sinr(rr_ind,m)=mean(sinr_temp,2);
2370
         end
2371
    end
2372
2373
    % decibel conversion
    mmse=10 *log10 (mmse);
2375
    sinr=10*log10(sinr);
    snr=19*log10(pow/noise_covar);
2378
    end
2379
2380
2382
2383
    wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal.m:
2384
2385
    % Wiener (optimal) reduced-rank filter, MMSE and SINR calculator
2386
2387
    function [fil,mmse,sinr] = ...
2388
        wiener_rr_fil_mmse_sinr_cal(cor_mat, mix_mat, rr)
2389
   % dimension extraction
2390
    [Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat);
2392 % Krylov subspace preallocation
2393 krylov=zeros(Nr,rr);
2394 % filter preallocation
   fil=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
2395
2396
    % temporary container
2397
    mmse_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2398
    sinr_temp=zeros(1, num_stream);
2399
2400
    % for each transmitted stream
2401
    for m=1:num_stream
2402
2403
         % constructe Krylov subspace for the current transmitted ...
2404
            stream
         for n=1:rr
2405
             krylov(:, n) = cor_mat^(n-1) * mix_mat(:, m);
2406
         end
2407
2408
        % reduced-rank filter
2409
```

```
fil(:,m)=krylov*((ctranspose(krylov)*cor_mat*krylov) ...
2410
                  \ctranspose(krylov)) *mix_mat(:,m);
2411
2412
        % MSE
        tri_dia_cor_mat=ctranspose(krylov)*cor_mat*krylov; ...
2414
                                  % tri-diagonal covariance matrix
2415
        mmse_temp_val=1-abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,m))*krylov* ...
            (tri_dia_cor_mat\ctranspose(krylov)) * mix_mat(:, m));
        mmse_temp(1, m) = mmse_temp_val;
2416
2417
        % SINR
2418
2419
        sinr_temp_val=abs(ctranspose(mix_mat(:,m))*krylov ...
                           *((ctranspose(krylov)*(cor_mat-mix_mat ...
2420
                               (:,m) *ctranspose(mix_mat(:,m))) *krylov) ...
                           \ctranspose(krylov))*mix_mat(:,m));
2421
2422
        sinr_temp(1, m) = sinr_temp_val;
2423
2424
    end
2425
    % averaging over all transmitted streams
2426
    mmse=mean(mmse_temp,2);
    sinr=mean(sinr_temp, 2);
2428
2429
    end
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
    wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal.m:
2436
    % Interference network Wiener (optimal) reduced-rank filter, ...
2437
        sum rate calculator
2438
    function [fil1,fil2,fil3,sumrate] = ...
        wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
        cor_mat2, mix_mat22, cor_mat3, mix_mat33, rr)
2440
2441 % dimension extraction
2442 [Nr, num_stream] = size (mix_mat11);
2443 % Krylov subspaces preallocation
2444 krylov1=zeros(Nr,rr);
2445 krylov2=zeros(Nr,rr);
2446 krylov3=zeros(Nr,rr);
2447 % filters preallocation
2448 fil1=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
2449 fil2=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
2450 fil3=zeros(Nr, num_stream);
2451
```

```
2452 % temporary container
   sumrate1=zeros(1, num_stream);
2453
    sumrate2=zeros(1, num_stream);
    sumrate3=zeros(1, num_stream);
2455
2456
   % for each transmitted stream
2457
    for m=1:num_stream
2459
        % constructe Krylov subspaces for the current ...
2460
            transmitted stream
        for n=1:rr
2461
2462
            krylov1(:, n) = cor_mat1^(n-1) * mix_mat11(:, m);
            krylov2(:,n)=cor_mat2^(n-1)*mix_mat22(:,m);
2463
            krylov3(:,n)=cor_mat3^(n-1)*mix_mat33(:,m);
2464
        end
2465
2466
        % reduced-rank filters
2467
        fill(:,m)=krylov1*((ctranspose(krylov1)*cor_mat1*krylov1) ...
2468
                  \ctranspose(krylov1)) *mix_mat11(:,m);
2469
        fil2(:,m)=krylov2*((ctranspose(krylov2)*cor_mat2*krylov2) ...
2470
                  \ctranspose(krylov2)) *mix_mat22(:,m);
2471
        fil3(:,m)=krylov3*((ctranspose(krylov3)*cor_mat3*krylov3) ...
2472
                  \ctranspose(krylov3))*mix_mat33(:,m);
2473
2474
        % sum rate
2475
        sumrate1(1,m)=log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat11(:,m))*krylov1 ...
2476
                      *((ctranspose(krylov1)*(cor_mat1-mix_mat11(:,m) ...
2477
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat11(:,m)))*krylov1) ...
                      \ctranspose(krylov1)) * mix_mat11(:, m)));
2478
        sumrate2(1,m) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat22(:,m))*krylov2 ...
2479
                      *((ctranspose(krylov2)*(cor_mat2-mix_mat22(:,m) ...
2480
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat22(:,m)))*krylov2) ...
                      \ctranspose(krylov2)) *mix_mat22(:,m)));
2481
        sumrate3(1,m) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat33(:,m))*krylov3 ...
2482
            . . .
                      *((ctranspose(krylov3)*(cor_mat3-mix_mat33(:,m) ...
2483
                          *ctranspose(mix_mat33(:,m)))*krylov3) ...
                       \ctranspose(krylov3))*mix_mat33(:,m)));
2484
   end
2485
2486
   % network sum rate
2487
   sumrate=sum(sumrate1) +sum(sumrate2) +sum(sumrate3);
2488
2489
2490 end
```

```
2491
2492
2493
2494
   wiener_sumrate_fixednumite_bidirec_in_fr.m:
2495
2496
    % Wiener (optimal) Sum rate for fixed number of ...
2497
       bi-directional optimization iteration with full-rank
    % in interference network
2498
2499
2500
    function [sumrate, train_leng] = ...
       wiener_sumrate_fixednumite_bidirec_in_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat,
       nor_precoder_mat,train_leng_ran,train_base,num_ite,noise_covar)
2501
   % parameter extraction
2502
   Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
   num_stream=size(squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:)),2);
2504
    % output data
2505
2506
   sumrate=zeros(1, train_leng_ran);
2507
   % initialized forward optimization
2508
   % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive filter
2509
   % initialized mixing matrices
2511 mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) * ...
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
2512
   mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) * ...
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
   mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:))* ...
2513
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
   mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) * ...
2514
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
2515 mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:))* ...
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
2516 mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) * ...
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
   mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) * ...
2517
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
   mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) * ...
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
   mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) * ...
2519
       squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
    % statistical correlation matrices
2521
    cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
            +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2522
            +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2523
            +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2524
   cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2525
            +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2526
            +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2527
```

```
2528
            +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
    cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2529
            +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2530
            +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2531
            +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2532
2533
    % Wiener (optimal) receive filters with power normalization
    rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat1\mix_mat11);
    rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat2\mix_mat22);
2535
    rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat3\mix_mat33);
2536
2537
    % for each bi-directional optimization
2538
2539
    for m=1:num_ite
        % backward optimization
2540
        % precoder updating, precoder <-- receive filter
2541
        % mixing matrices
2542
        mix_mat11=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2543
            (1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
        mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2544
            (2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
        mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2545
            (3,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
2546
        mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
            (1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
        mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2547
            (2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
2548
        mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
            (3,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
        mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2549
            (1,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
        mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2550
            (2,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
        mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2551
            (3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
        % statistical correlation matrices
2552
        cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2553
                 +mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2554
2555
                 +mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2556
2557
        cor_mat2=mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
                 +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2558
                 +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2559
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2561
        cor_mat3=mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
                +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2562
                +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2563
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2564
        % Wiener (optimal) precoders with power normalization
2565
        precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat1\mix_mat11));
2566
        precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat2\mix_mat22));
2567
```

```
precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat3\mix_mat33));
2568
2569
        % forward optimization
2570
        % for receiver, precoder --> receive filter
2571
        % mixing matrices
2572
2573
        mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
            *precoder1;
        mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
2574
            *precoder2;
        mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
2575
            *precoder3;
2576
        mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
            *precoder1;
        mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
2577
            *precoder2;
2578
        mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
            *precoder3;
        mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
2579
            *precoder1;
2580
        mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
            *precoder2;
2581
        mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
            *precoder3;
        % statistical correlation matrices
2582
        cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2583
2584
                 +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
                 +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2585
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2586
        cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2587
                 +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2588
                 +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2589
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2590
        cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2591
                 +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2592
                 +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2593
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2594
        % Wiener (optimal) receive filters with power normalization
2595
        rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat1\mix_mat11);
2596
2597
        rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat2\mix_mat22);
        rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat3\mix_mat33);
2598
2599
    end
2600
2601
    % data preallocation
    sumrate1=zeros(1, num_stream);
2602
    sumrate2=zeros(1, num_stream);
   sumrate3=zeros(1, num_stream);
2604
2605
2606 % for each stream
2607 for m=1:num_stream
```

```
2608
        % calculate sum rate
        sumrate1(1,m) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat11(:,m))* ...
2609
            ((cor_mat1-mix_mat11(:,m)*ctranspose(mix_mat11(:,m)))
            \mix_mat11(:,m)));
        sumrate2(1,m) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat22(:,m))* ...
2610
            ((cor_mat2-mix_mat22(:,m)*ctranspose(mix_mat22(:,m)))
            \mix_mat22(:,m))));
        sumrate3(1,m) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat33(:,m))* ...
2611
            ((cor_mat3-mix_mat33(:,m)*ctranspose(mix_mat33(:,m))) ...
            \mix_mat33(:,m)));
2612
    end
2613
    % network sum rate
2614
   sumrate_val=sum(sumrate1) + sum(sumrate2) + sum(sumrate3);
2615
   % training length axis
2617
   train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
2618
    for m=1:train_leng_ran
        sumrate(1, m) = sumrate_val;
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
2621
   end
2622
2623
    end
2624
2625
2626
2627
2628
    wiener_sumrate_fixednumite_bidirec_in_rr.m:
2629
2630
    % Wiener (optimal) Sum rate for fixed number of ...
2631
       bi-directional optimization iteration with reduced-rank
    % in interference network
2632
2633
    function [sumrate, train_leng] = ...
2634
       wiener_sumrate_fixednumite_bidirec_in_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat, red_rank, train_leng_ran, train_base, num_ite, ...
       noise_covar)
2635
    % parameter extraction
2636
   Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian\_chan\_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
2637
    % temporary container
2638
    sumrate_temp=zeros(1, size(red_rank, 2));
2639
2640
   % for each reduced-rank
2641
   for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
2642
        % reduced-rank value
2643
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
2644
2645
        % initialized forward optimization
2646
```

```
% receive filter updating, precoder --> receive filter
2647
        % initialized mixing matrices
2648
        mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
2649
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
        mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
2650
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
        mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
2651
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
        mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
2652
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
2653
        mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
        mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
2654
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
        mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
2655
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
        mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
2656
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
2657
        mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
            *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
        % statistical correlation matrices
2658
2659
        cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
                 +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2660
                 +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2661
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2662
2663
        cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12)
                 +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22)
2664
                 +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2665
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2666
        cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2667
                 +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2668
                 +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2669
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2670
        % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) receive filters
2671
        [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, \cdot ] = ...
2672
            wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
            cor_mat2, mix_mat22, cor_mat3, mix_mat33, rr);
        rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
2673
2674
        rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
        rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
2675
2676
        % for each bi-directional optimization
2678
        for m=1:num_ite
            % backward optimization
2679
            % precoder updating, precoder <-- receive filter
2680
            % mixing matrices
2681
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
2682
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
            mix_mat12=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2683
```

```
(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
            mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2684
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:))) \starconj(rece_fil3);
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2685
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2686
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil2);
2687
            mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil3);
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2688
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil1);
            mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2689
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil2);
            mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2690
                (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
            % statistical correlation matrices
2691
            cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2692
2693
                     +mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2694
                     +mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2695
            cor_mat2=mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2696
2697
                     +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
                     +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2698
                     +noise_covar*eve(Nr);
2699
            cor_mat3=mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2700
2701
                     +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32)
                     +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2702
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2703
            % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) precoders
2704
            [precoder1,precoder2,precoder3,¬] = ...
2705
                wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
                cor_mat2, mix_mat22, cor_mat3, mix_mat33, rr);
            precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder1));
2706
            precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder2));
2707
            precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder3));
2708
2709
2710
            % forward optimization
            % for receiver, precoder --> receive filter
2711
            % mixing matrices
2712
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2713
                (1,1,:,:))*precoder1;
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2714
                (2,1,:,:))*precoder2;
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2715
                (3,1,:,:))*precoder3;
            mix_mat12=sqrt (pow) *squeeze (Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2716
                (1,2,:,:))*precoder1;
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2717
                (2,2,:,:))*precoder2;
```

```
mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2718
                 (3,2,:,:))*precoder3;
             mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2719
                 (1,3,:,:))*precoder1;
             mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2720
                 (2,3,:,:))*precoder2;
             mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2721
                 (3,3,:,:))*precoder3;
             % statistical correlation matrices
2722
             cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2723
2724
                      +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21)
2725
                      +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2726
             cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2727
                     +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2728
                     +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2729
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2730
             cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2731
                      +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
                     +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2733
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2734
2735
             % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) receive filters
             [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, sumrate_val] = ...
2736
                wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
                cor_mat2, mix_mat22, cor_mat3, mix_mat33, rr);
             rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
2737
             rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
2738
             rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
2739
        end
2740
2741
        sumrate_temp(1, rr_ind) = sumrate_val;
2742
2743
    end
2744
    % training length axis
    train_leng=zeros(1,train_leng_ran);
    sumrate=zeros(size(red_rank,2),train_leng_ran);
2747
2748
    for m=1:train_leng_ran
        sumrate(1, m) = sumrate_temp(1, 1);
        sumrate(2, m) = sumrate_temp(1, 2);
2750
        train_leng(1,m)=m*train_base;
2751
2752
    end
2754
    end
2755
2756
2757
2758
2759 wiener_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_fr.m:
2760
```

```
% Wiener (optimal) estimated Sum rate vs Number of ...
       bi-directional optimization iteration
   % with full-rank in interference network
2762
   function [sumrate, num_ite_leng] = ...
2764
       wiener_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_fr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat, num_ite_ran, num_ite_base, noise_covar)
2765
   % parameter extraction
2766
2767 Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
   num_stream=size(squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:)),2);
   % temporary containers
2770 sumrate1=zeros(1, num_stream);
2771 sumrate2=zeros(1, num_stream);
2772 sumrate3=zeros(1, num_stream);
2773 % output data
2774 sumrate=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
   % for each number of bi-directional optimization iteration
    for m=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
2777
        % initialized forward training
2778
2779
        % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive filter
        % initialized mixing matrices
2780
        mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
2781
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
2782
        mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
        mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
2783
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
2784
        mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
        mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
2785
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
        mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
2786
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
        mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
2787
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
        mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
2788
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
        mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
2789
           *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
        % statistical correlation matrices
2790
        cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2791
                +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2792
2793
                +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
                +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2794
        cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2795
                +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2796
                +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2797
```

```
2798
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
        cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2799
2800
                 +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
                 +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2801
                 +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2802
        % Wiener estimated receive filters with power normalization
2803
        rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat1\mix_mat11);
2804
        rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat2\mix_mat22);
2805
        rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat3\mix_mat33);
2806
2807
        for m_d=1:m
2808
2809
            % backward optimization
            % precoder updating, precoder <-- receive filter
2810
            % mixing matrices
2811
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2812
                (1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
            mix_mat12=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2813
                (2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
2814
            mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
                (3,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2815
                (1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2816
                (2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
            mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2817
                (3,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2818
                (1,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
            mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2819
                (2,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
            mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2820
                (3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
            % statistical correlation matrices
2821
            cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2822
                     +mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2823
                     +mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2824
2825
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
            cor_mat2=mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21)
2826
                     +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2827
                     +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2828
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2829
            cor_mat3=mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2831
                     +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
                     +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2832
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2833
            % Wiener estimated precoders
2834
            precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat1\mix_mat11));
2835
            precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat2\mix_mat22));
2836
            precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(cor_mat3\mix_mat33));
2837
```

```
2838
            % forward optimization
2839
            % for receiver, precoder --> receive filter
2840
            % mixing matrices
2841
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
2842
                *precoder1;
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
2843
                *precoder2;
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
2844
                *precoder3;
2845
            mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
                *precoder1;
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
2846
                *precoder2;
            mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
2847
                *precoder3;
            mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
2848
                *precoder1;
2849
            mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
                *precoder2;
            mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
2850
                *precoder3;
            % statistical correlation matrices
2851
            cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2852
                     +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2853
2854
                     +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31)
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2855
            cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
2856
                     +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22)
2857
                     +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2858
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2859
            cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2860
                     +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2861
                     +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2862
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2863
            % Wiener estimated receive filters with power ...
2864
                normalization
            rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat1\mix_mat11);
2865
            rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat2\mix_mat22);
2866
            rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(cor_mat3\mix_mat33);
2867
2868
        end
        % for each stream
2870
        for n=1:num_stream
2871
            % calculate sum rate
2872
            sumrate1(1,n) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat11(:,n)) ...
2873
                *((cor_mat1-mix_mat11(:,n) *ctranspose(mix_mat11(:,n))) ...
                \mix_mat11(:,n)));
            sumrate2(1,n) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat22(:,n)) ...
2874
```

```
*((cor_mat2-mix_mat22(:,n) *ctranspose(mix_mat22(:,n))) ...
                \mix_mat22(:,n)));
             sumrate3(1,n) = log2(1+abs(ctranspose(mix_mat33(:,n))*...
2875
                ((cor_mat3-mix_mat33(:,n)*ctranspose(mix_mat33(:,n))) ...
                \mix_mat33(:,n)));
        end
2876
2877
        % network sum rate
2878
        sumrate(1,m/num_ite_base) = sum(sumrate1) + sum(sumrate2) + ...
2879
            sum(sumrate3);
2880
    end
2881
    % number of iteration axis
2882
    num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
    for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
        num_ite_leng(1,m)=m*num_ite_base;
2885
   end
2886
2887
2888
    end
2889
2890
2891
2892
    wiener_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_rr.m:
2893
2894
    % Wiener (optimal) estimated Sum rate vs Number of ...
2895
       bi-directional optimization iteration
    % with reduced-rank in interference network
2896
2897
    function [sumrate, num_ite_leng] = ...
2898
       wiener_sumrate_vs_numite_bidirec_in_rr(pow, Gaussian_chan_mat, ...
       nor_precoder_mat, red_rank, num_ite_ran, num_ite_base, noise_covar)
2899
    % parameter extraction
    Nr=size(squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)),1);
    % output container
2902
2903
    sumrate=zeros(size(red_rank,2), num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
    % for each reduced-rank
2905
    for rr_ind=1:size(red_rank,2)
2906
        % assign current reduced-rank
2907
        rr=red_rank(rr_ind);
2908
2909
        % for each number of bi-directional training iteration
2910
        for m=num_ite_base:num_ite_base:num_ite_ran
2911
2912
             % initialized forward training
2913
             % receive filter updating, precoder --> receive filter
2914
             % initialized mixing matrices
2915
```

```
2916
            mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:)) ...
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:)) ...
2917
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:)) ...
2918
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:)) ...
2919
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:)) ...
2920
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
2921
            mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:)) ...
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)) ...
2922
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(1,:,:));
            mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)) ...
2923
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(2,:,:));
            mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:)) ...
2924
                *squeeze(nor_precoder_mat(3,:,:));
            % statistical correlation matrices
            cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2926
                     +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2927
2928
                     +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2929
            cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12)
2930
                     +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22)
2031
2932
                     +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32)
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2933
            cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2934
2935
                     +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
                     +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2936
                     +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2937
            % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) receive filters
2938
            [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, ¬] = ...
2939
                wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
                cor_mat2, mix_mat22, cor_mat3, mix_mat33, rr);
            rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
2940
2941
            rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
            rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
2942
2943
            for m_d=1:m
2944
2945
                 % backward optimization
                 % precoder updating, precoder <-- receive filter
2947
                 % mixing matrices
2948
                mix_mat11=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2949
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
                mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
2950
                    (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,1,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
                 mix_mat13=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2951
```

```
(Gaussian_chan_mat(3,1,:,:))) \starconj(rece_fil3);
                 mix_mat21=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
2952
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil1);
                 mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
2953
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil2);
                 mix_mat23=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2954
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,2,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
2955
                 mix_mat31=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(1,3,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil1);
                 mix_mat32=sqrt(pow)*transpose(squeeze ...
2956
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(2,3,:,:)))*conj(rece_fil2);
                 mix_mat33=sqrt(pow) *transpose(squeeze ...
2957
                     (Gaussian_chan_mat(3,3,:,:))) *conj(rece_fil3);
                 % statistical correlation matrices
2958
                 cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2959
2960
                         +mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
                         +mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2961
                         +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2962
                 cor_mat2=mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
                         +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2964
                         +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2965
2966
                         +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
                 cor_mat3=mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2967
                         +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2968
                         +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
2969
2970
                         +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2971
                 % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) precoders
                 [precoder1,precoder2,precoder3,¬] = ...
2972
                    wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
                    cor_mat2, mix_mat22, cor_mat3, mix_mat33, rr);
                 precoder1=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder1));
2973
                 precoder2=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder2));
2974
                 precoder3=mat_pow_nor(conj(precoder3));
2975
2976
                 % forward optimization
2977
                 % for receiver, precoder --> receive filter
2978
2979
                 % mixing matrices
                 mix_mat11=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2980
                     (1,1,:,:)) *precoder1;
                 mix_mat21=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2981
                     (2,1,:,:))*precoder2;
                 mix_mat31=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2982
                     (3,1,:,:))*precoder3;
                 mix_mat12=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2983
                     (1, 2, :, :)) *precoder1;
                 mix_mat22=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2984
                     (2,2,:,:)) *precoder2;
                 mix_mat32=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2985
                     (3,2,:,:))*precoder3;
```

```
mix_mat13=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2986
                     (1,3,:,:))*precoder1;
                 mix_mat23=sqrt(pow) *squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2987
                     (2,3,:,:)) *precoder2;
                 mix_mat33=sqrt(pow)*squeeze(Gaussian_chan_mat ...
2988
                     (3,3,:,:))*precoder3;
2989
                 % statistical correlation matrices
                 cor_mat1=mix_mat11*ctranspose(mix_mat11) ...
2990
                          +mix_mat21*ctranspose(mix_mat21) ...
2991
                          +mix_mat31*ctranspose(mix_mat31) ...
2992
2993
                          +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2994
                 cor_mat2=mix_mat12*ctranspose(mix_mat12) ...
                          +mix_mat22*ctranspose(mix_mat22) ...
2995
                          +mix_mat32*ctranspose(mix_mat32) ...
2996
                          +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
2997
                 cor_mat3=mix_mat13*ctranspose(mix_mat13) ...
2998
                          +mix_mat23*ctranspose(mix_mat23) ...
2999
                          +mix_mat33*ctranspose(mix_mat33) ...
3000
                          +noise_covar*eye(Nr);
                 % reduced-rank Wiener (optimal) receive filters
3002
                 [rece_fil1, rece_fil2, rece_fil3, sumrate_val] = ...
3003
                     wiener_rr_fil_sumrate_in_cal(cor_mat1, mix_mat11, ...
                     . . .
3004
3005
                 rece_fil1=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil1);
3006
                 rece_fil2=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil2);
3007
                 rece_fil3=mat_pow_nor(rece_fil3);
3008
3009
             end
             sumrate(rr_ind, m/num_ite_base) = sumrate_val;
3010
        end
3011
    end
3012
    % number of iteration axis
3014
    num_ite_leng=zeros(1, num_ite_ran/num_ite_base);
3015
    for m=1:num_ite_ran/num_ite_base
        num_ite_leng(1, m) = m * num_ite_base;
3018
    end
3019
3020 end
```